## Electronic Safety Sensors and Solenoid Interlocks

 Product information | Release 09

## www.schmersal.net



Online documentation in 13 languages
The online catalogue for our customers is permanently updated. The Main catalogue can be consulted on the Internet in as much as six languages.
The technical data of our entire product range are always up-to-date. The declarations of conformity, the test certificates and the mounting instructions can be consulted or even downloaded as well.


## Service for designers

The online catalogue also includes the technical drawings of our products - a special service to designers. In this way, they can be downloaded and directly fed in CAD-systems.
The Schmersal homepage furthermore contains up-to-date information on general subjects, technical articles on machine safety as well as news regarding events and trainings. To be bookmarked!

Descriptions of technical correlations, details on external control units, installation and operating instructions or similar have been provided to the best of our knowledge. This however does not mean that any warranted characteristics or other properties under liability law may be assumed, which extend beyond the "General Terms and Conditions of Delivery of Products and Services of the Electrical Industry".

## The direct way

If you need further information or you want personal advice, you can call us as well: Tel. +49-(0) 2 02-64 74-0.

We are at your disposal anyplace, anywhere, anytime!

We trust you will understand that the user must check our information and recommendations before using our equipment.

## Table of contents

- Technology and user advantages ..... Page
Electronic safety sensors
- Safety sensor RSS 16 - individually codeable, optionally with latching ..... Page 11
- Safety sensor RSS 260 - individually codeable, various actuators ..... Page 17
- Safety sensor RSS 36 - individually codeable, optionally with latching ..... Page 23
- Safety sensor CSS 180 - thermoplastic enclosure M18 ..... Page 29
- Safety sensor CSS 30 - metal enclosure M30 ..... Page 35
- Safety sensor CSS 30S - stainless steel enclosure M30 ..... Page 41
- Safety sensor CSS 300 - thermoplastic enclosure M30 ..... Page 47
- Safety sensor CSS 34 - large variety of actuator designs ..... Page 53
Electronic solenoid interlocks and safety switches with separate actuator
Page 63
- Safety switch with interlocking function MZM 100 B ..... Page 65
- Solenoid interlock AZM 300 ..... Page 74
- Safety switch with separate actuator AZ 300 ..... Page 79
- Solenoid interlock AZM 200 ..... Page 83
- Safety switch with interlocking function AZM 200 B ..... Page 85
- Solenoid interlock with button and LED AZM 200...-2568 ..... Page 86
- Solenoid interlock AZM 200 D ..... Page 92
- Safety switch with separate actuator AZ 200 ..... Page 96
- Accessories - Connectors ..... Page 104
Serial diagnostic for function monitoring
- SD-Gateway SD-I-DP-V0-2 - for PROFIBUS ..... Page 108
- UNIVERSAL-Gateway SD-I-U-... - with different field bus interfaces ..... Page 109
- Y-adapter ..... Page 110
- SD-Y-POWER adapter ..... Page 112
- T-adapter ..... Page 114
- SD junction boxes ..... Page 115
Safety controllers for electronic safety sensors and interlocks
- SRB031MC ..... Page 120
- SRB201LC ..... Page 122
- SRB211ST V. 2 ..... Page 124
- SRB301MA ..... Page 126
- SRB301MC ..... Page 128
- SRB301ST V. 2 ..... Page 130
- SRB324ST V. 3 ..... Page 132
- SRB504ST ..... Page 134
- PROTECT-PE ..... Page 136
- PROTECT-SELECT ..... Page 139
- Schmersal Worldwide. ..... Page 144
- Addresses Page 146


## Electronic Safety Sensors and Solenoid Interlocks

## Non-contact - Electronic Safety Sensors

With the CSS technology, the Schmersal Group has developed and patented an electronic operating principle for the non-contact communication between the safety sensor and the actuator. This "Coded Safety Sensor" (CSS) principle guarantees, in addition to a high switching distance, also a high degree of fail-safety and protection against tampering. The sensors can also be actuated misaligned; when the hysteresis limits are reached, a premature warning is emitted to inform the user in due time about possible misalignment of the door.

The electronic monitoring of moving safety guards including actuation in non-contact solenoid interlocks enables the wear-free and noncontact detection of the respective actuator. The patented pulseecho-technology permits large tolerances in the approach of the coded actuator, both in the switching distance and the misalignment. Despite this, the switching points and hysteresis are extremely repeatable and constant.

The performance and capabilities of the safety sensors and solenoid interlocks are covered by the following testing standards:

- Defined behaviour under fault conditions to EN 60947-5-3
- Requirements on safetyrelated parts up to PL e/category 4 to ISO 13849-1
- Requirements of IEC 61508 use up to SIL 3 applications

The requirements of IEC 61508 furthermore guarantee the user extremely high EM interference immunity. In addition, the standard allows that a signal is given for certain failures before the machinery completely switched off. This enables putting the machinery safely to a hold position before being switched off.

The using of microprocessor technology allows an intelligent diagnostic as well as a smooth and fast failure detection, e.g. in case of crossshorts or wiring errors.

The safety channels of the electronic sensors and electronic solenoid interlocks can be wired in series to build a chain of up to 31 components, depending on the type of device used. Because of the independent functional check, PL e/category 4 to ISO 13849-1 is retained for this series-wired chain. Due to the selfmonitoring circuit technology and the resulting favourable PFH ${ }_{d}$ values, Sub-SIL 3 or Sub-PL e ,
to IEC 61508 (IEC 62061) or ISO 13849-1 is regularly obtained. The chains can also consist of a mix of the safety sensors and solenoid interlocks described in this brochure.

## Operating principle

All products of the CSS series have the same operating principle. They use the pulseecho technology patented by Schmersal to detect the actuator.

The sensor emits electromagnetic pulses When the actuator approaches the sensor, the actuator starts oscillating at a predetermined resonant frequency due to the induced energy. These oscillations are in turn read by the sensor. While doing this, the sensor evaluates the distance with regard to the actuator as well as the coding of the actuator. The actuator identified by the sensor is interpreted as a closed safety guard and the safety outputs are enabled.

Due to this operating principle, the sensor is not suitable for mounting behind metal walls, considering that the oscillation to be detected cannot penetrate the metal. The CSS 30S stainless steel sensor is an exception here. This sensor can be used under covers in antimagnetic stainless steel.


The RSS range is the next step in the safety sensor technology. Considering that the RFID technology is integrated in the RSS, different variants can be generated, each featuring individual coding possibilities.
In this way, the suitable tampering protection can be chosen for each application, depending on the requirements. The new electronic RSS safety sensor is, just like the other sensors featuring the CSS technology, suitable for series-wiring in safety circuits whilst offering the highest level of safety and moreover can be combined with all other components from the CSS family. In addition to that, the RSS 36 and RSS 16 features an optional, integrated latching function to keep flaps or small doors closed, even in de-energised condition.

## Application

The electronic safety sensors and solenoid interlocks are used for monitoring moving safety guards. When the safety guard is opened, the machine is stopped and the dangerous restart of the machine is in all cases suppressed.

Their essential advantage is in the non-contact detection of the safety guard's position. They therefore are completely wear-free and insensitive to misalignment or offset of the sensor and the actuator.

Due to their compactness, there are numerous applications for CSS/RSS sensors. Because of their high repeatability, an extremely low hysteresis and the absence of double switching points in the actuation range, they can be fitted to a wide variety of safety guards or they can be employed for position monitoring on machines axes

In this way, the sensors can be used in almost any place where required. The encapsulated sensors and their actuator are insensitive to shocks, vibrations and dirt.

The CSS/RSS safety sensors consequently can be used anywhere, especially where protection against dangerous run-down movements of the machine is not required.

The application possibilities of the RSS range are further enlarged by the different actuating planes as well as a large variety of actuators.

The CSS 30S safety sensor with stainless steel enclosure extends the range of application especially for hygienecritical applications. Due to its high resistance to mechanical or chemical influences, this safety sensor is also perfectly suitable for use in aggressive ambient conditions.

For doors, which are especially sensitive to tampering, the RSS safety sensors with different coding variants offer a high degree of protection against tampering.

The safety switchgears are classified according to ISO 14119 as type 4 switching devices. Designs with individual coding are classified as highly coded.

Because of a special feedback circuit monitoring with reset function, the CSS 34F sensors are suitable for the direct control of safety contactors. This enables saving on wiring expenses and avoids the need of buying a dedicated safety controller




## Electronic Safety Sensors and Solenoid Interlocks

## Safe locking - Electronic solenoid interlocks

Hazardous areas on machinery and plants must remain inaccessible until all dangerous machine movements have come to a standstill. For this reason, safety sensors may not be used. According to ISO 14119 solenoid interlocks have to be fitted.

A door offset of approximately 5 mm is permitted with the CSS/RSS sensors. The mechanical design of the actuator furthermore enables the swivelling of the complete enclosure, which is fitted to the safety guard.

In this way, irregular sagging of the safety guard can be compensated within large limits, i.e. in this situation, the actuator still can be smoothly and accurately inserted in the switch or in the solenoid interlock.

This mechanical design feature ensures that the component is not damaged despite the offset of the actuator and the component; this in turn leads to a higher machinery and plant productivity.

## AZM 200 solenoid interlock

Because of their separate actuator unit, facilitating the intuitive and ergonomic operation of the safety guard, the AZ and the AZM 200 are particularly suitable for use on safety guards, protective fencing or machine housings.

The actuator unit also enables the integration of an additional sensor, which is used for safety guard monitoring. With the help of this second sensor, PL e/category 4 to ISO 13849-1 is realised with only one interlock and one switch on the safety guard. This unique feature replaces the second switch. This saves additional costs for the switch and its fitting.

Power-to-unlock / power-to-lock principle The solenoid interlocks have two different operating principles: the power-to-unlock principle and the power-to-lock principle.

With the power-to-unlock principle, the safety guard is mechanically locked in de-energised condition by a spring and unlocked by energizing the solenoid. With the power-to-lock principle, the safety guard is mechanically locked by magnetic force (i.e. by energizing the solenoid) and unlocked by spring force. As the power-tolock solenoid interlock can be unlocked in deenergised condition, thus enabling the safety guard to be opened immediately, the use of power-to-unlock solenoid interlocks is strongly recommended for the protection of personnel against hazardous stored energy (e.g. run-on movements).
The AZM 200 is available both as power-tounlock and as power-to-lock version.

Interlocks basically can be equipped with the following unlocking features:

## Manual release

Machinery fitted with power-to-unlock solenoid interlocks normally have a way of opening the safety guard in case of power failure, usually by means of a tool such as a triangular key. The Schmersal solenoid interlocks are fitted with this kind of auxiliary unlocking mechanism, the so-called "manual release".

Emergency exit
An emergency exit allows an intentional opening of the safety guard from inside the machine without tools, for example when staff are trapped inside a machine.
It enables the unlocking and opening of the safety guard with just one hand movement by simply turning the emergency handle located on the inside of the hazardous area.

AZM 300 solenoid interlock
At the first glance the electronic solenoid interlock AZM 300 is already different from others available switchgears. A unique locking system based on a rotatable star handle enables that the solenoid interlock could be actuated from three sides. This provides universal applicability. Exactly the same model can be used for hinged guards with left and right hand opening and for sliding doors.

An integrated RFID sensor takes over the identification and coding of the actuator. This creates the precondition that the user can choose between three types of encoding. In the basic version the sensor accepts every suitable target.


## Interlocking unit

The interlocking unit is installed on the safety guard; the actuator unit directly on the moveable guard door. To lock the actuator unit, the armature plate must be on the pole shoes of the currentcarrying magnet.

The permanent monitoring of the magnetic parameters guarantees a safe holding force. The component is unlocked by switching off the magnet current.

The interlocking unit is equipped with a dualchannel processor system with redundant structure to measure the holding force and to detect the actuator in the actuator unit; this system furthermore monitors both enabling paths.

These outputs are capable of controlling two contactors or one safety relay combination. They also can be monitored by a safety controller.

The pulse-echo technology prevents defeating of the component by simple means.


## Messages and diagnostic

## Detecting and displaying

The integral electronics of the electronic safety sensors and the electronic solenoid interlocks allows an extensive diagnostic of the respective operating conditions．

The diagnostic is available in each individual component，but it can also be used when differ－ ent safety components of the CSS／RSS range are serieswired．

The operating status is displayed by the easily visible diagnostic LED＇s located on the component．It is additionally provided through a diagnostic output．To this end，two options can be chosen：the conventional diagnostic output or the serial diagnostic cable．

The diagnostics in the electronic safety sensors RSS and CSS，the solenoid interlocks AZM 200 and MZM 100 or the electric safety switch AZ 200 and MZM $100 B$ is identical， however adapted to the respective function． Further details can be found in the product data sheets in the product section．

## Failure

Failures，which no longer guarantee the proper functioning of the safety device（internal fail－ ures），will result in an immediate deactivation of the safety outputs．Failures，which do not immediately affect the safety function of the safety device will result in a delayed switch－off．

## Failure warning

The safety outputs initially remain enabled in order to enable a controlled shutdown of the process and set the machine safely to a hold position．

This prevents the breakage of tools and work pieces and increases the machine productivity．

The serial diagnostic
Safety sensors and interlocks with serial diagnostic output have a serial input and output cable instead of the conventional diagnostic （signal）output．If these SD components are daisy－chained，the safety channels as well as the serial diagnostic cables are wired in series． The thus created＂bus line＂or＂collecting main＂ of diagnostic information is passed to a serial diagnostic gateway for monitoring．

In this way，a maximum of 31 components can be consecutively daisychained，also as series－ wiring of different components．


LED functions
Green supply voltage on
Yellow operating status
Red error（refer to flash codes）

Example of the diagnostic function of the AZM 200 solenoid interlock

| Display （red） | Flash codes | Meaning | Autonomous switch－off after |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 flash pulse | $\square$ | Failure（warning）output Y 1 | 30 min |
| 2 flash pulses | $\square \square$ | Failure（warning）output Y 2 | 30 min |
| 3 flash pulses | $\square \square$ | Failure（warning）cross－wire | 30 min |
| 4 flash pulses | にூワに | Failure（warning）over－temperature | 30 min |
| 5 flash pulses |  | Actuator fault | 0 min |
| 6 flash pulses |  | Actuator combination fault | 0 min |
| Continuous red | $\ldots$ | Internal failure | 0 min |

## Serial diagnostic gateways

The SD Gateways for the different field bus systems convert the serial diagnostic signal of the sensors and solenoid interlocks into the desired field bus protocol.

The SG Gateways are available for the
following field busses:

- PROFIBUS DP-V0
- PROFINET IO
- DeviceNet
- EtherNet IP
- CC-Link
- CANopen
- Modbus/TCP
- EtherCAT

The SD Gateways are integrated as slave in the available field bus system. In this way, the diagnostic signals can be evaluated through the connected control system.

Every connected safety sensor/solenoid interlock loads status signals, warning or failure messages to the linked PLC. The PLC sends control commands to the components of the series-connected chain, e.g. to unlock a solenoid interlock.

This concept has multiple advantages: not only the amount of wiring is considerably reduced, it furthermore provides useful information about each participating sensor and the control of the individual interlock releases from the connected PLC.

This function can considerably reduce machine downtime.


Serial diagnostic in the series-wiring of safety sensors/switches/solenoid interlocks


## Electronic Safety Sensors and Solenoid Interlocks

## Safe evaluation

The Schmersal Group offers the user different application-oriented safety-monitoring modules for the safe signal evaluation.

The PROTECT range includes, amongst other things, safety-monitoring modules, safe compact controllers and a safe modular safety controller. These safety-monitoring modules are destined to the typical applications in safety-related parts of control systems of machinery. Examples of items that are safely evaluated are: the signal processing of emergency-stop control devices, interlocking devices, magnetic safety switches, optoelectronic safety devices and safety switchgear featuring the CSS/RSS technology with p-type outputs.

The use of electronic control systems is only useful when the safety circuits feature a certain degree of complexity. The applicable rule of thumb here is: as soon four safety-monitoring modules are used in a safety-related application, the use of the PROTECT-SELECT compact controller should be considered.

Most of the currently marketed programmable electronic safety control systems for machine safety meet the requirements of ISO 13849-1 (PLe) and have a 24 VDC power supply.

Selection and decision criterions of prime importance therefore are the number of inputs and outputs, their technology (inputs with or without potential either semi-conductor or relay outputs) as well as the enclosure design.

The Schmersal Group offers excellent solutions for these three fields of application. As of page 121, you will find a selection of safety-monitoring modules of the PROTECT-SRB series; details regarding the PROTECT-SELECT compact controller can be found as of page 143.

EC-Conformity to the
new Machinery Directive
The design, labelling and included operating instructions of all PROTECT modules described in this brochure meet the requirements of the EC Machinery Directive 2006/42/EC. As logic controllers to ensure the safety functions, they come under Appendix IV, and as a consequence, they are subject to a special quality assurance system (= comprehensive quality assurance system to Appendix $X$ of the Machinery Directive) during their development and production.

The Schmersal Group has implemented a quality assurance system certified by TÜV Rhineland and therefore is qualified and authorised to execute the machinery conformity assessment procedure, which is described in Appendix $X$ of the Machinery Directive, including the components to ensure a safety function.


## Electronic safety sensor RSS 16



## Classification:

- PL e / category 4
to ISO 13849-1
- Up to SIL 3 to IEC 61508
- PFH: $6,3 \times 10^{-11} / \mathrm{h}$


## Operation advantages

- Individually coded version with Coding level „High" according to ISO 14119
- Three types of codings for demand orientated protection against manipulation
- Three actuating directions
- Door stop with magnetic latching function
- Terminal box or plug connection


## Wiring advantages

- Series-wiring possible by using a Y-adapter or directly in the terminal box


## Application advantages

- High protection against tampering through RFID technology
- Compact design and subtle, elegant design
- Easy installation without additional angles
- Universal application through different actuators for typical installation situations
- Repeated universal or individual coding

RSS 16-..-R


- Thermoplastic enclosure
- 2 short-circuit proof, p-type safety outputs (24 VDC per 1000 mA )
- Repeated universal or individual coding through RFID technology
- Three actuating directions
- Door stop with magnetic latching function
- Optionally with latching available
- Safety and diagnostic signals wired in series
- Series-wiring, unlimited
- Integrated cross-wire, wire breakage and external voltage monitoring of the safety cable up to the control cabinet
- LED status display
- Terminal box or plug connection
- Protection class IP65 / IP67 to IEC 60529


## Approvals

## TUV

(14)

Ordering details
RSS16-(1)-(2)-(3)-(4)

| No. | Option | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (1) |  | Standard coding |
|  | 11 | Individual coding |
|  | 12 | Individual coding, |
|  |  | re-teaching enabled |
| (2) | D | With diagnostic output |
|  | SD | With serial diagnostic function |
| (3) |  | Without latching |
|  | R | With latching, |
|  |  | latching force $40 \ldots 60 \mathrm{~N}$ |
| (4) | ST8H | With connector plug M12 in the middle |
|  | CC | With cage clamps |
|  | SK | With screw terminals |

## RSS 16



- Without latching
-With screw terminals


## Technical data

Standards:
IEC 60947-5-3, IEC 61508 IEC 62061, ISO 13849-1
Enclosure:
Plastic, glass-fibre, reinforced thermoplastic, self-extinguishing
Magnetic latching: Anchor plate and pole plates made of stainless steel 1.4016
Operating principle:
RFID
Coding level according to ISO 14119:

- I1-version:
high


## - I2-version:

- Standard coding version

Actuator:
RST16-1, RST16-1-R
Series-wiring unlimited number of components, however safety-dependent; max. 31 components for serial diagnosis Connection:

- connector plug
- cage clamps:
- screw terminals

Mechanical life:

M12, 8-pole, A-coded $10 \times 0.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \ldots 1.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ $10 \times 0.14 \mathrm{~mm}^{2} \ldots 1.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ $\geq 1$ million operations
(when used as door stop) for safety guards $\leq 5 \mathrm{~kg}$ and actuating speed $\leq 0.35 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ Latching force (R):

- front:
approx. 60 N
- from above or below: approx. 40 N
Switching distances to IEC 60947-5-3:
Typical switching distance: 15 mm
Assured switching distance $\mathrm{s}_{\mathrm{ao}}$ : 12 mm
- On versions with latching sao: 5 mm

Assured switch-off distance sar: $\quad 30 \mathrm{~mm}$
Hysteresis: $<2.0 \mathrm{~mm}$

Repeat accuracy R:
$<2.0 \mathrm{~mm}$

Ambient conditions:
Ambient temperature Tu: $\quad-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Storage and transport
temperature:
Protection class:

- Connector plug M12:

Resistance to vibration:

Resistance to shock:
$-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
IP65 / IP67
IP65 / IP66 / IP67
to IEC 60529
$10 \ldots 55 \mathrm{~Hz}$,
amplitude 1 mm $30 \mathrm{~g} / 11 \mathrm{~ms}$
Switching frequency f: $\quad 1 \mathrm{~Hz}$
Response time:

| - Actuator: | $\leq 100 \mathrm{~ms}$ |
| :--- | ---: |
| - Inputs: | $\leq 0.5 \mathrm{~ms}$ |
| Duration of risk: | $\leq 200 \mathrm{~ms}$ |
| Time to readiness: | $\leq 2 \mathrm{~s}$ |
| Minimum distance between |  |
| adjacent sensors: | 250 mm |

## Note

## Wiring and connectors

refer to page 104

The safety switchgears are classified according to ISO 14119 as type 4 switching devices.
Designs with individual coding are classified as highly coded.

## Technical data

Electrical data:
Rated operating voltage $U_{e}: 24$ VDC $-15 \% /+10 \%$ (PELV to IEC 60204-1)
Rated operating current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e}}$ : $\quad 2.1 \mathrm{~A}$
Minimum operating current $I_{\mathrm{m}}$ : 0.5 mA
Required rated short-circuit current: 100 A
Rated insulation voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{i}}$ : 32 V
Rated impulse withstand voltage $U_{\text {imp }}: \quad 800 \mathrm{~V}$
No-load current $\mathrm{I}_{0}$ :
45 mA
Overvoltage category
III
Degree of pollution:

## Safety inputs X1/X2:

Rated operating voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e} 1}: ~ 24 \mathrm{VDC}-15 \% /+10 \%$ (PELV unit) 5 mA
Power consumption per input: 5 mA
Safety outputs Y1/Y2: p-type, short-circuit proof Rated operating current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e} 1}$ : je max. 1 A Utilisation category:

DC-12, DC-13: $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}} / \mathrm{l}_{\mathrm{e}}: 24 \mathrm{VDC} / 1 \mathrm{~A} / 55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
DC-12, DC-13: $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}} / \mathrm{l}_{\mathrm{e}}: 24 \mathrm{VDC} / 0,5 \mathrm{~A} / 65^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ DC-12, DC-13: $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}} / \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e}}: 24 \mathrm{VDC} / 0,25 \mathrm{~A} / 70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Voltage drop:
$\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}}<1 \mathrm{~V}$
Diagnostic output: p-type, short-circuit proof
Rated operating current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e} 2}$ : max. $0,05 \mathrm{~A}$
Utilisation
category: $\quad \mathrm{DC}-12: \mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}} / \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e}}: 24 \mathrm{VDC} / 0,05 \mathrm{~A}$

Voltage drop:
Serial diagnostic:
Operating current:
Wiring capacitance:

## External cable protection:

- with connector plug M12:
- with cage clamps:
- with screw terminals: DC-13: $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}} / \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e}}: 24 \mathrm{VDC} / 0,05 \mathrm{~A}$ $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}}<2 \mathrm{~V}$ short-circuit proof 150 mA max. 50 nF fuse 2,0 A 2,5 A 4,0 A
Please observe the cable section! LED functions:

| green | Supply voltage on |
| :--- | ---: |
| yellow | Actuator in the detection range |

red
Classification
Standards:
ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508,
IEC 62061
PL:
Category:
PFH
PFD:
$1,1 \times 10^{-5}$
SIL:
suitable for SIL 3 applications
Mission time:

## 20 years

Note
Requirements for the safety controller Dual-channel safety input, suitable for p-type sensors with normally-open ( NO ) function. The internal function tests of the sensors cause the outputs to cyclically switch off for max. 0.25 ms , this must be tolerated by the safety controller. The safety controller must not be equipped with cross-wire detection.

Detailed information about the use of the serial diagnostics can be found in the operating instructions of the PROFIBUS-Gateway SD-I-DPV0-2 and the Universal-Gateway SD-I-U-.... and in the instructions for the integration of the SD-Gateway.

## Misalignment

## Lateral actuation



The axial misalignment $(Y)$ is max. $\pm 9 \mathrm{~mm}$. The height misalignment $(X)$ is max. $\pm 27 \mathrm{~mm}$.

Latching versions $\mathrm{X} \pm 2 \mathrm{~mm}, \mathrm{Y} \pm 2 \mathrm{~mm}$.
The latching force is reduced by misalignment.

## Actuating curves

The actuating curves ( S ) represent the typical switching distance of the safety sensor during the approach of the actuator subject to the actuating direction.

## Height misalignment $X$ <br> 

Axial misalignment $Y$


Preferred actuating directions:
From front or from the $X$ direction. With lateral travel in the Y direction be aware of the side lobes.

## Coding procedure

Ordering option -11:
During the individual coding, a RST actuator is taught by a simple routine during the start-up procedure, so that every form of tampering by means of a replacement or substitute actuator is permanently excluded.

## Ordering option -12:

Teaching the individual coding of a RST actuator by a simple routine during the start-up procedure (as -11). A protected coding process enables the teaching of a new actuator for service purposes.

## System components



Actuator RST16-1

## Ordering details

Actuator, with latching
RST16-1-R
(The latching function will be reached with the combination of RSS16-...R and RST16-1-R.)

Actuator, without latching
RST16-1
Alternative suitable actuators with different design: refer to www.schmersal.net.

Series-wiring of the RSS 16 with conventional diagnostic output


Y 1 and $\mathrm{Y} 2=$ Safety outputs $\rightarrow$ dual-channel safety monitoring module

The voltage is supplied to both safety inputs of the last safety sensor of the chain (considered from the safety-monitoring module). The safety outputs of the first safety sensor are wired to the safety-monitoring module. The diagnostic output can be connected for instance to a PLC.

Series-wiring of the RSS 16 with serial diagnostic function


## Electronic safety sensor RSS 16

## Diagnostic of the RSS 16 safety sensor with conventional diagnostic output

The safety sensor indicates the operating condition and faults by means of three-colour LED‘s. The green LED indicates that the safety sensor is ready for operation. The supply voltage is on.

The yellow LED always signals the presence of an actuator within range. If the actuator is operating near the limit of the hysteresis range of the safety sensor, the yellow LED is flashing. The flashing and even 2 Hz clocking diagnostic output can be used to prematurely detect variations in the clearance between the sensor and the actuator (e.g. sagging of a safety guard). The sensor must be adjusted before the distance to the actuator increases and before the safety outputs are disabled, thus stopping the machine.

If an error is detected, the red LED will be activated.

| LED (red) | Flash codes | Cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 flash pulse |  | Error output Y1 |
| 2 flash pulses | $\square$ | Error output Y2 |
| 3 flash pulses | $\square \square$ | Cross-wire Y1/Y2 |
| 4 flash pulses | $\square \square$ | Ambient temperature too high |
| 5 flash pulses | ■ூ | Incorrect or defective actuator |
| Continuous red | - | Internal device error |
| Continuous red with yellow flashing |  | Teach-in procedure |

## Operating principle of the diagnostic output

The short-circuit proof diagnostic output OUT can be used for central indicating or control functions, for instance in a PLC. The electronic diagnostic output signals faults before the safety outputs are disabled, thus enabling a controlled shutdown.

The diagnostic output is not a safety-related output
The diagnostic output can also be used to detect clearance variations between the sensor and the actuator in the same way as the yellow LED. An active fault is visualised by the red LED and causes the diagnostic output to be disabled. The safety outputs are disabled after max. 30 minutes if the fault is not rectified. This signal combination, diagnostic output disabled and safety channels still enabled, can be used to stop the production process in a controlled manner.

## Example of the diagnostic function of the safety sensor with conventional diagnostic output

| Sensor function | LEDs <br> Green | Red | Yellow | Diagnostic output | Safety outputs Y1, Y2 | Note |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Supply voltage | on | off | off | 0 V | 0 V | Voltage on, no evaluation of the voltage quality |
| Actuated | off | off | on | 24 V | 24 V | The yellow LED always signals the presence of an actuator within range |
| Actuated in limit area | off | off | flashes (1Hz) | $\begin{gathered} 24 \mathrm{~V} \\ \text { pulsed } \end{gathered}$ | 24 V | The sensor must be adjusted before the distance to the actuator increases and before the safety outputs are disabled, thus stopping the machine |
| Error warning, sensor actuated | off | flashes | off | 0 V | 24 V | After 30 minutes $\rightarrow$ error |
| Error | off | flashes | off | 0 V | 0 V | Refer to table: Flash codes |
| Teach actuator | off | on | flashes | 0 V | 0 V | Sensor in teaching mode |
| Protection time | flashes | off | off | 0 V | 0 V | 10 minutes pause after re-teaching |

## Electronic safety sensor RSS 16

## Diagnostic of the RSS 16 safety sensor with serial diagnostic function

Sensors with serial diagnostic cable have a serial input and output cable instead of the conventional diagnostic output.
If RSS/CSS sensors are daisy-chained, the safety outputs as well as the inputs and outputs of the diagnostic channels are wired in series.
Max. 31 safety sensors can be wired in series. For the evaluation of the serial diagnostic cable, either the PROFIBUS-Gateway SD-I-DP-V0-2 or the Universal Gateway SD-I-U-... are used. This serial diagnostic interface is integrated as slave in an existing field bus system. In this way, the diagnostic signals can be evaluated by means of a PLC. The necessary software for the integration of the SD-Gateway is available for download at www.schmersal.net

The response data and the diagnostic data are automatically and permanently written in the assigned input byte of the PLC for each safety sensor in the series-wired chain. The request data for each safety sensor are transmitted to the device through an output byte of the PLC. In the event of a communication error between the SD-Gateway and the safety sensor, the switching condition of the safety output of the safety sensor is maintained.

Bit 0: safety outputs enabled
Bit 1: safety sensor actuated, actuator identified
Bit 4: both safety inputs live
Bit 5: safety sensor actuated in hysteresis area
Bit 6: error warning, switch-off delay activated
Bit 7: error, safety outputs switched off

## Error

A fault has occurred, which causes the safety outputs to be disabled. The fault is reset, when the cause is eliminated and bit 7 of the request byte changes from 1 to 0 or the safety guard is opened. Faults at the safety outputs are only deleted upon the next release, as the fault rectification cannot be detected sooner.

## Error warning

A fault has occurred, which causes the safety outputs to be disabled after 30 minutes. The safety outputs initially remain enabled. This enables the shutdown of the process in a controlled manner. An error warning is deleted when the error cause is eliminated.

I/O data and diagnostic data
Communication directions: Request byte: Response byte Warning/error byte:
from the PLC to the local safety sensor from the local safety sensor to the PLC from the local safety sensor to the PLC

| Bit $\mathbf{n}^{\circ}$ | Request byte | Response byte | Diagnostic |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  |  | Error warnings | Error messages |

The described condition is obtained, when bit $=1$

Function of the visual diagnostic LEDs, the serial status signals and the safety outputs by means of an example
Flash code as in previous version

| System condition | LEDs <br> green | red | yellow | Safety outputs Y1, Y2 | Status signals serial diagnostic byte Bit $\mathrm{n}^{\circ}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Not actuated, inputs X1 and X2 enabled | on | off | off | 0 V | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Actuated, safety outputs enabled | on | off | on | 24 V | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Actuated in limit area | on | off | flashes (1 Hz) | 24 V | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Actuated, warning | off | flashes | on | 24 V | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Actuated, fault | off | on/flashes | on | 0 V | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |

The shown bit sequence of the diagnostic byte is an example. A different combination of theoperating conditions will lead to a change of the bit sequence.

## Electronic safety sensor RSS 260



## Classification:

- PL e / category 4
to ISO 13849-1
- Up to SIL 3 to IEC 61508
- PFH: $6,8 \times 10^{-10} / \mathrm{h}$


## Application advantages

- Individually coded version with Coding level „High" according to ISO 14119
- Compact form factor and subtle, elegant design
- Easy installation without additional angles
- Universal application through different actuators for typical installation situations
- Repeated universal or individual coding


## Wiring advantages

- 2 short-circuit proof, p-type safety outputs (24 VDC per 250 mA )
- Unlimited number of devices in the series-wiring, however - fuse-dependent max. 31 devices in case of serial diagnostic in PL e / category 4 to ISO 13849-1
- Integrated cross-wire, wire breakage and external voltage monitoring of the safety cable up to the control cabinet


## Diagnostic advantages

- Detailed status information through LED and diagnostic output
- Optionally serial diagnostic cables for series-wiring
- Increased availability by pre-signalling of failures during machine operation, e.g. sagging of a safety guard


## Technical data

RSS 260


- Thermoplastic enclosure
- 2 short-circuit proof, p-type safety outputs (24 VDC per 250 mA )
- Repeated universal or individual coding through RFID technology
- Actuation from front and side possible
- Safety and diagnostic signals wired in series
- Integrated cross-wire, wire breakage and external voltage monitoring of the safety cable up to the control cabinet
- LED status display
- With integrated connector
- Protection class IP65 / IP67 to IEC 60529

RST 260-1


- Thermoplastic enclosure
- Design identical to that of the safety sensor

Standards:
IEC 60947-5-3, ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508, IEC 62061
Enclosure: thermoplastic
Operating principle:
Coding level according to ISO 14119:

- I1-version: high
- I2-version: high
- Standard coding version: low

Series-wiring: Unlimited number of components, please observe external cable protection, max. 31 components in case of serial diagnostics
Connection: Connector plug M8,

8-pole, A-coded
Switching distances to IEC 60947-5-3:
$\begin{array}{lr}\text { Typical switching distance: } & 12 \mathrm{~mm} \text {; } \\ \text { - in case of lateral actuation: } & 9 \mathrm{~mm} \\ \text { Assured switching distance } \mathrm{sao}_{\mathrm{ao}} \text { : } & 10 \mathrm{~mm} \text {; } \\ \text { - in case of lateral actuation: } & 6 \mathrm{~mm} \\ \text { Assured switch-off distance } \mathrm{Sar}_{\text {ar }} & 18 \mathrm{~mm} \text {; } \\ \text { - in case of lateral actuation: } & 15 \mathrm{~mm} \\ \text { Hysteresis: } & <2.0 \mathrm{~mm} \\ \text { Repeat accuracy R: } & <0.5 \mathrm{~mm}\end{array}$

## Ambient conditions:

Ambient temperature Tu: $\quad-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+65^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Storage and transport temp.: $-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Protection class: IP65 / IP67 to IEC 60529
Resistance to vibration: $\quad 10 \ldots 55 \mathrm{~Hz}$,
Amplitude 1 mm
Resistance to shock
Switching frequency f: $30 \mathrm{~g} / 11 \mathrm{~ms}$

Drop-out time - Actuator: $\leq 100 \mathrm{~ms}$
Duration of risk: $\leq 200 \mathrm{~ms}$
Time to readiness: $\leq 5 \mathrm{~s}$

## Electrical data:

Rated operating voltage $U_{e}: 24$ VDC $-15 \% /+10 \%$ (PELV to IEC 60204-1)
Rated operating current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e}}$
0,6 A
Minimum operating current $I_{m}$ : $\quad 0,5 \mathrm{~mA}$
Required rated short-circuit current: 100 A
Rated insulation voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{i}}$ : 32 V
Rated impulse withstand voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\text {imp }}: 800 \mathrm{~V}$
Residual current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{r}}$ : $<0,5 \mathrm{~mA}$
No-load current Io: 35 mA
Overvoltage category:
Degree of pollution:
3

## Approvals

TUV © (Ll)
Ordering details
RSS260-(1)-(2)-ST

| No. | Option | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $(1)$ | I1 | Standard coding <br> Individual coding <br> Individual coding, |
| (2) | D | Inderching enabled <br> re-teach <br> With diagnostic output <br> With serial diagnostic |

The actuator, sealing kit and tamper-proof screws must be ordered separately.

## Approvals

## Ordering details

Actuator
Alternative suitable actuators with different design: refer to www.schmersal.net.

Certification in combination with safety sensor

## Note

Wiring and connectors
refer to page 104

The safety switchgears are classified according to ISO 14119 as type 4 switching devices. Designs with individual coding are classified as highly coded.

## Technical data

Safety inputs X1/X2:
Rated operating voltage $U_{e 1}$ : 24 VDC -15\% / +10\% (PELV unit)
Power consumption per input: $\quad 5 \mathrm{~mA}$
Safety outputs Y1/Y2: p-type, short-circuit proof Rated operating current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e} 1}$ : max. $0,25 \mathrm{~A}$ Utilisation
category: $\quad D C-12: U_{e} / l_{\mathrm{e}}: 24 \mathrm{VDC} / 0,25 \mathrm{~A}$;
DC-13: $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}} / \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e}}: 24$ VDC / 0,25 A
Voltage drop:
$\mathrm{Ue}<1 \mathrm{~V}$
Diagnostic output: p-type, short-circuit proof Rated operating current $\mathrm{l}_{\mathrm{e}}$ : max. $0,05 \mathrm{~A}$ Utilisation
category:
DC-12: Ue $/ \mathrm{l}_{\mathrm{e}}: 24 \mathrm{VDC} / 0,05 \mathrm{~A}$; DC-13: $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}} / \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e}}: 24 \mathrm{VDC} / 0,05 \mathrm{~A}$ $\mathrm{Ue}<2 \mathrm{~V}$
Voltage drop:
Serial diagnostic:
Operating current: Wiring capacitance:
Device fuse rating $\leq 2 A$ LED functions:
green Supply voltage on yellow Actuator in the detection range

## Classification:

Standards:
ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508, IEC 62061
PL:
short-circuit proof
150 mA
max. 50 nF
The actuating curves (S) represent the typical switching distance of the safety sensor during the approach of the actuator subject to the actuating direction.

Axial misalignment $Y$
S [mm] 12


## Height misalignment X



## Preferred actuation directions:

From front or from side In case of a lateral actuation, the switching distances are reduced by approx. 3 mm .

## Coding procedure

Ordering option -11:
During the individual coding, a RST actuator is taught by a simple routine during the start-up procedure, so that every form of tampering by means of a replacement or substitute actuator is permanently excluded.

## Ordering option -12:

Teaching the individual coding of a RST actuator by a simple routine during the start-up procedure (as -11). A protected coding process enables the teaching of a new actuator for service purposes.

Actuating directions


Actuation from front


## Lateral actuation

Lateral actuation only from the shown sensor side

## System components



Sealing kit
103004733
To seal the mounting holes

Series-wiring of the RSS 260 with conventional diagnostic output


Y 1 and $\mathrm{Y} 2=$ Safety outputs $\rightarrow$ dual-channel safety monitoring module

The voltage is supplied to both safety inputs of the last safety sensor of the chain (considered from the safety-monitoring module). The safety outputs of the first safety sensor are wired to the safety-monitoring module. The diagnostic output can be connected for instance to a PLC.

## Series-wiring of the RSS 260 with serial diagnostic function



Y1 and Y2 $=$ Safety outputs $\rightarrow$ dual-channel safety monitoring module
SD-IN $\rightarrow$ Gateway $\rightarrow$ Field bus
The voltage is supplied to both safety inputs of the last safety sensor of the chain (considered from the safety-monitoring module). The safety outputs of the first safety sensor are wired to the safety-monitoring module. The serial Diagnostic Gateway is connected to the serial diagnostic input of the first safety sensor.

## Diagnostic of the RSS 260 safety sensor with conventional diagnostic output

The safety sensor indicates the operating condition and faults by means of three-colour LED's located in the lateral surfaces of the sensor. The green LED indicates that the safety sensor is ready for operation.

The supply voltage is on. The yellow LED always signals the presence of an actuator within range. If the actuator is operating near the limit of the hysteresis range of the safety sensor, the LED is flashing. The flashing can be used to prematurely detect variations in the clearance between the sensor and the actuator (e.g. sagging of a safety guard). The sensor must be adjusted before the distance to the actuator increases and before the safety outputs are disabled, thus stopping the machine.

If an error is detected, the red LED will be activated.

| LED (red) | Flash codes | Cause |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 flash pulse |  | Error output Y1 |  |
| 2 flash pulses |  | Error output Y2 |  |
| 3 flash pulses |  | Cross-wire Y1/Y2 |  |
| 4 flash pulses |  |  | Ambient temperature too high |
| 5 flash pulses |  |  | Incorrect or defective actuator |
| Continuous red |  |  | Internal fault, with yellow flashing teaching procedure |

## Operating principle of the diagnostic output

The short-circuit proof diagnostic output OUT can be used for central indicating or control functions, for instance in a PLC. The electronic diagnostic output signals faults before the safety outputs are disabled, thus enabling a controlled shutdown.

The diagnostic output is not a safety-related output.
The diagnostic output can also be used to detect clearance variations between the sensor and the actuator in the same way as the yellow LED. An active fault is visualised by the red LED and causes the diagnostic output to be disabled. The safety outputs are disabled after max. 30 minutes if the fault is not rectified. This signal combination, diagnostic output disabled and safety channels still enabled, can be used to stop the production process in a controlled manner.

Example of the diagnostic function of the safety sensor with conventional diagnostic output

| Sensor function | LEDs <br> Green | Red | Yellow | Diagnostic output | Safety outputs Y1, Y2 | Note |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Supply voltage | on | off | off | 0 V | 0 V | Voltage on, no evaluation of the voltage quality |
| Actuated | on | off | on | 24 V | 24 V | The yellow LED always signals the presence of an actuator within range |
| Actuated in limit area | on | off | flashes (1Hz) | $24 \mathrm{~V}$ <br> pulsed | 24 V | The sensor must be adjusted before the distance to the actuator increases and before the safety outputs are disabled, thus stopping the machine |
| Error warning, sensor actuated | off | flashes | on | 0 V | 24 V | After 30 minutes $\rightarrow$ error |
| Error | off | flashes | on | 0 V | 0 V | Refer to table: Flash codes |
| Teach actuator | off | on | flashes | 0 V | 0 V | Sensor in teaching mode |
| Protection time | flashes | off | off | 0 V | 0 V | 10 minutes pause after re-teaching |

## Diagnostic of the RSS 260 safety sensor with serial diagnostic function

Sensors with serial diagnostic cable have a serial input and output cable instead of the conventional diagnostic output.
If RSS/CSS sensors are daisy-chained, the safety outputs as well as the inputs and outputs of the diagnostic channels are wired in series.
Max. 31 safety sensors can be wired in series. For the evaluation of the serial diagnostic cable, either the PROFIBUS-Gateway SD-I-DP-V0-2 or the Universal Gateway SD-I-U-... are used. This serial diagnostic interface is integrated as slave in an existing field bus system. In this way, the diagnostic signals can be evaluated by means of a PLC. The necessary software for the integration of the SD-Gateway is available for download at www.schmersal.net.

The response data and the diagnostic data are automatically and permanently written in the assigned input byte of the PLC for each safety sensor in the series-wired chain. The request data for each safety sensor are transmitted to the device through an output byte of the PLC. In the event of a communication error between the SD-Gateway and the safety sensor, the switching condition of the safety output of the safety sensor is maintained.

Bit 0: safety outputs enabled
Bit 1: safety sensor actuated, actuator identified
Bit 4: both safety inputs live
Bit 5: safety sensor actuated in hysteresis area
Bit 6: error warning, switch-off delay activated
Bit 7: error, safety outputs switched off

## Error

A fault has occurred, which causes the safety outputs to be disabled. The fault is reset, when the cause is eliminated and bit 7 of the request byte changes from 1 to 0 or the safety guard is opened. Faults at the safety outputs are only deleted upon the next release, as the fault rectification cannot be detected sooner.

## Error warning

A fault has occurred, which causes the safety outputs to be disabled after 30 minutes. The safety outputs initially remain enabled. This enables the shutdown of the process in a controlled manner. An error warning is deleted when the error cause is eliminated.

I/O data and diagnostic data
Communication directions: Request byte: Response byte: Warning/error byte:
from the PLC to the local safety sensor from the local safety sensor to the PLC from the local safety sensor to the PLC

| Bit $\mathrm{n}^{\circ}$ | Request byte | Response byte | Diagnostic <br> Error warnings | Error messages |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bit 0: | - | Safety output activated | Error output Y1 | Error output Y1 |
| Bit 1: | - | Actuator detected | Error output Y2 | Error output Y2 |
| Bit 2: | - | - | Cross-wire Y1/Y2 | Cross-wire Y1/Y2 |
| Bit 3: | - | - | Temperature too high | Temperature too high |
| Bit 4: | - | Input condition X1 and X2 | - | Wrong or defective actuator |
| Bit 5: | - | Actuated in limit area | Internal device error | Internal device error |
| Bit 6: | - | Error warning | Communication error between the field bus Gateway and the safety sensor | - |
| Bit 7: | Error reset | Error <br> (enabling path switched off) | - | - |

The described condition is obtained, when bit $=1$

Function of the visual diagnostic LEDs, the serial status signals and the safety outputs by means of an example
Flash code as in previous version

| System condition | LEDs <br> green | red | yellow | Safety outputs Y1, Y2 | Status signals serial diagnostic byte Bit $\mathrm{n}^{\circ}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Not actuated, inputs X1 and X2 enabled | on | off | off | 0 V | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Actuated, safety outputs enabled | on | off | on | 24 V | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Actuated in limit area | on | off | flashes (1 Hz) | 24 V | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Actuated, warning | off | flashes | on | 24 V | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Actuated, fault | off | on/flashes | on | 0 V | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |

The shown bit sequence of the diagnostic byte is an example. A different combination of theoperating conditions will lead to a change of the bit sequence.


## Classification:

- PL e / category 4
to ISO 13849-1
- Up to SIL 3 to IEC 61508


## Actuation advantages

- Higher protection against tampering because of the optional individual coding of the safety sensor and the actuator
- Non-contact principle, no mechanical wear
- Optionally version with latching available
- High repeat accuracy of the switching points


## Wiring advantages

- 2 short-circuit proof, p-type safety outputs (24 VDC per 250 mA )
- Unlimited number of devices in the series-wiring, however - fuse-dependent max. 31 devices in case of serial diagnostic in PLe / category 4 to ISO 13849-1
- Integral cross-wire, wire breakage and external voltage monitoring of the safety cables up to the control cabinet


## Diagnostic advantages

- Detailed status information through LED and diagnostic output
- Optionally serial diagnostic cables for series-wiring
- Increased availability by pre-signalling of failures during machine operation, e.g. sagging of a safety guard


## RST 36-1



- Thermoplastic enclosure
- 2 short-circuit proof, p-type safety outputs (24 VDC per 250 mA )
- Increased protection against tampering by optional individual coding of safety sensor and actuator
- Optional version with latching available
- Safety and diagnostic signals can be wired in series
- Integral cross-wire, wire breakage and external voltage monitoring of the safety cables up to the control cabinet
- LED status indication
- Sensor with integrated connector
- Robust due to the used cleaning agent-resistant materials and protection class up to IP69K

Thermoplastic enclosure

- Flexible fitting through universal mounting holes

- Thermoplastic enclosure
Approvals


## TUV ©(4)" ECOLAB

Ordering details
RSS 36 (1)-(2)-(3)-ST
No. Option
Description

| (1) |  | Standard coding <br> Individual coding |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| (2) | I1 | Individual coding, unlimited <br> I2 |
| SD | With diagnostic output <br> With serial diagnostic <br> Without latching <br> with latching, <br> latching force approx. 18 N |  |

Actuator, sealing kit and tamper-proof screws must be ordered separately.

## Technical data

Standards:
IEC 60947-5-3, IEC 61508, ISO 13849-1
Enclosure: glass-fibre reinforced thermoplastic
Mode of operation: RFID
Coding level according to ISO 14119:

- I1-version: high
- I2-version:
high
- Standard coding version: low

Actuator: $\quad$ RST 36-1, RST 36-1-R
Series-wiring: unlimited number of components, however safety-dependent; max. 31 components for serial diagnosis Connection:

Integrated connector
M12, 8-pole, A-coded
Switching distances to IEC 60947-5-3:
Rates switching distance $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{n}}$ : 12 mm
Assured switch-on point $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{ao}}$ : 10 mm
Assured switch-off point $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{ar}}$ : 16 mm
Hysteresis: $<2.0 \mathrm{~mm}$
Repeat accuracy: $\quad<0.5 \mathrm{~mm}$
Minimum distance
between two sensors:
100 mm

## Ambient conditions:

Ambient temperature Tu: $\quad-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Storage and transport
temperature:
Protection class:
$-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$

Resistance to vibration:

Resistance to shock:
Switching frequency f:
Response time:
Response time: $\leq 100 \mathrm{~ms}$
Duration of risk: $\leq 200 \mathrm{~ms}$
Time to readiness: $\leq 5 \mathrm{~s}$

## Electrical data:

Rated operating
voltage $U_{e}$ :
24 VDC -15\% / +10\%
(PELV)

## Note

Actuator
RST 36-1 Wiring and connectors
refer to page 108

The safety switchgears are classified according to ISO 14119 as type 4 switching devices. Designs with individual coding are classified as highly coded.

Technical data
Rated operating current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e}}$ :
0.6 A

Lowest operating current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{m}}$ :
0.5 mA

Required rated short-circuit current:
100 A
Rated insulation voltage $U_{i}$ :
Rated impulse withstand
voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{imp}}$ :
800 V
No-load current $\mathrm{I}_{0}$ :
Protection class:
Overvoltage category:
Degree of pollution:
Safety inputs X1/X2:
Rated operating
voltage $U_{e 1}: \quad 24$ VDC $-15 \% /+10 \%$
$($ PELV to IEC $60204-1)$
Current consumption per input: 5 mA
Safety outputs Y1/Y2:
p-type,
short-circuit proof
Rated operating current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e} 1}$ :
max. 0.25 A
Utilisation category: $D C-12: U_{\mathrm{e}} / \mathrm{l}_{\mathrm{e}}: 24 \mathrm{VDC} / 0.25 \mathrm{~A}$
DC-13: $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}} / \mathrm{l}_{\mathrm{e}}: 24 \mathrm{VDC} / 0.25 \mathrm{~A}$
Voltage drop:
$<1 \mathrm{~V}$
Diagnostic output:
p-type,
Rated operating current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e} 2}$ :
short-circuit proof
max. 0.05 A
Utilisation category: $\mathrm{DC}-12: \mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}} / \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e}}: 24 \mathrm{VDC} / 0.05 \mathrm{~A}$
DC-13: Ue $/ l_{\mathrm{e}}: 24 \mathrm{VDC} / 0.05 \mathrm{~A}$
Voltage drop:
$<2 \mathrm{~V}$
Serial diagnostic:
Operating current:
Wiring capacitance for
serial diagnostic:
short-circuit proof
150 mA
max. 50 nF
External cable protection:
Fuse 2.0 A
Please observe the cable section of the lead-on cable

## LED functions:

Green
Yellow
Red
Supply voltage on Operating status

Error
Classification:
Standards:
ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508,
IEC 62061
PL:
Category:
PFH:
$2.7 \times 10^{-10} / \mathrm{h}$
PFD:
$2.1 \times 10^{-5}$
SIL: suitable for SIL 3 applications
Mission time:

## 20 years

## Note

## Requirements for the safety controller

Dual-channel safety input, suitable for p-type sensors with normally-open (NO) function. The internal function tests of the sensors cause the outputs to cyclically switch off for max. 0.25 ms , this must be tolerated by the safety controller. The safety controller must not be equipped with cross-wire detection.

Detailed information about the use of the serial diagnostics can be found in the operating instructions of the PROFIBUS-Gateway SD-I-DPV0-2 and the Universal-Gateway SD-I-U-.... and in the instructions for the integration of the SD-Gateway.

Misalignment
Lateral actuation


The axial misalignment $(Y)$ is max. $\pm 18 \mathrm{~mm}$. The height misalignment $(X)$ is max. $\pm 8 \mathrm{~mm}$.

Latching versions $\mathrm{X} \pm 5 \mathrm{~mm}, \mathrm{Y} \pm 3 \mathrm{~mm}$.
The latching force is reduced by misalignment.

## Actuating curves

The actuating curves (S) represent the typical switching distance of the safety sensor during the approach of the actuator subject to the actuating direction.

## Transverse misalignment

S [mm] 12


Height misalignment


Preferred actuating directions:
from front or from side

## Coding procedure

Ordering option -11:
During the individual coding, a RST actuator is taught by a simple routine during the start-up procedure, so that every form of tampering by means of a replacement or substitute actuator is permanently excluded.

## Ordering option -12:

Teaching the individual coding of a RST actuator by a simple routine during the start-up procedure (as -l1). A protected coding process enables the teaching of a new actuator for service purposes.

## System components



## Sealing kit

## Ordering details

Sealing kit ACC RSS 36-SK
for sealing the mounting holes and as spacer (approx. 3 mm ) to facilitate the cleaning below the mounting surface (also suitable as tampering protection for the screw fastening)

Tamperproof screws (not displayed)
NRS-M4X25-FHS-4PCS
101217746
NRS-M4X30-FHS-4PCS

Series-wiring of the RSS 36 with conventional diagnostic output


Y1 and Y2 = Safety outputs $\rightarrow$ Safety controller

The voltage is supplied to both safety inputs of the last safety sensor of the chain (considered from the safety-monitoring module). The safety outputs of the first safety sensor are wired to the safety-monitoring module. The diagnostic output can be connected to a PLC for instance.

## Series-wiring of the RSS 36 with serial diagnostic function


n devices max
31 components
in series

Y1 and Y2 = Safety outputs $\rightarrow$ Safety controller
SD-IN $\rightarrow$ Gateway $\rightarrow$ Field bus
The voltage is supplied to both safety inputs of the last safety sensor of the chain (considered from the safety-monitoring module). The safety outputs of the first safety sensor are wired to the safety-monitoring module. The SD-Gateway is connected to the serial diagnostic input of the first safety sensor.

## Diagnostic of the RSS 36 safety sensor with conventional diagnostic output

The safety sensor indicates the operating condition and faults by means of three-colour LED‘s located in the lateral surfaces of the sensor. The green LED indicates that the safety sensor is ready for operation. The supply voltage is on

If the actuator is near the limit of the sensor's switching distance, the yellow LED will flash. The flash code can be used to prematurely detect changes in the distance between the sensor and the actuator (e.g. sagging of a guard door). The sensor must be adjusted before the distance to the actuator increases and before the safety outputs are disabled, thus stopping the machine. If an error is detected, the red LED will be activated.

| LED (red) | Flash codes | Cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 flash pulse | $\square$ | Error output Y1 |
| 2 flash pulses | $\square \square$ | Error output Y2 |
| 3 flash pulses | $\square \square$ | Cross-wire Y1/Y2 |
| 4 flash pulses | -ぃーூ | Ambient temperature too high |
| 5 flash pulses |  | Incorrect or defective actuator |
| Continuous red | $\square$ | Internal device error |

## Operating principle of the diagnostic output

The short-circuit proof diagnostic output OUT can be used for central indicating or control functions, for instance in a PLC. The electronic diagnostic output signals faults before the safety outputs are disabled, thus enabling a controlled shutdown.

The diagnostic output is not a safety-related output.

The diagnostic output can also be used to detect clearance variations between the sensor and the actuator in the same way as the yellow LED. An active fault causes the diagnostic output to be disabled. The safety outputs are disabled after max. 30 minutes if the fault is not rectified. This signal combination, diagnostic output disabled and safety channels still enabled, can be used to stop the production process in a controlled manner.

Example of the diagnostic function of the safety sensor with conventional diagnostic output

| Sensor function | LEDs <br> Green |  | Red | Yellow |  | Diagnostic output | Safety outputs <br> Y1, Y2 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| Supply voltage | on | off | off | 0 V | 0 V | Voltage on, no evaluation of the <br> voltage quality |  |
| Actuated | off | off | on | 24 V | 24 V | The yellow LED always signals the <br> presence of an actuator within range |  |
| Actuated in limit area | off | off | flashes <br> $(1 \mathrm{~Hz})$ | 24 V <br> pulsed | 24 V | The sensor must be adjusted before <br> the distance to the actuator increases <br> and before the safety outputs are <br> disabled, thus stopping the machine |  |
| Error warning, <br> sensor actuated | off | flashes | off | 0 V | 24 V | After 30 minutes $\rightarrow$ error |  |

## Diagnostic of the RSS 36 safety sensor with serial diagnostic function

Sensors with serial diagnostic cable have a serial input and output cable instead of the conventional diagnostic output.
If RSS/CSS sensors are daisy-chained, the safety outputs as well as the inputs and outputs of the diagnostic channels are wired in series.
Max. 31 safety sensors can be wired in series. For the evaluation of the serial diagnostic cable, either the PROFIBUS-Gateway SD-I-DP-V0-2 or the Universal Gateway SD-I-U-... are used. This serial diagnostic interface is integrated as slave in an existing field bus system. In this way, the diagnostic signals can be evaluated by means of a PLC. The necessary software for the integration of the SD-Gateway is available for download at www.schmersal.net.

The operational information of the responseand diagnostic data is automatically andpermanently written in an input byte of the PLC for each safety sensor in the series-wiredchain. The request data for each safety sensorare transmitted to the component through anoutput byte of the PLC.
In the event of a communication error between the SD-Gateway and the safety sensor, the switching condition of the safety output of the safety sensor is maintained.

## Failure

A failure has occurred, which resulted in theimmediate deactivation of the safety outputs. The failure is reset when the failure cause iseliminated and bit 7 of the request bytechanges from 1 to 0 or when the safetyguard is opened.Failures at the safety outputs will only bedeleted upon the next release, as theneutralisation of the failure cannot bedetected earlier.

## Failure warning

A failure has occurred, which will disable the safety outputs after 30 minutes. The safety outputs initially remain enabled in order to enable a controlled shutdown of the process and set the machine safely to a hold position. A failure warning is reset when the failure cause is eliminated.

## I/O data and diagnostic data

Communication directions:
Request byte: from the PLC to the local electronic safety switchgear
Response byte: from the local electronic safety switchgear to the PLC
Warning/error byte: from the local electronic safety switchgear to the PLC

| Bit $\mathrm{n}^{\circ}$ | Request byte | Response byte | Diagnostic |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Eit 0: | - | Safety output <br> activated | Error messages |

The described condition is obtained, when bit $=1$

Function of the visual diagnostic LEDs, the serial status signals and the safety outputs by means of an example
Flash code as in previous version

| System condition | LEDs <br> green | red | yellow | Safety outputs Y1, Y2 | Status signals serial diagnostic byte Bit $\mathrm{n}^{\circ}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Not actuated, inputs X1 and X2 enabled | on | off | off | 0 V | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Actuated, safety outputs enabled | off | off | on | 24 V | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Actuated in limit area | off | off | flashes <br> (1Hz) | 24 V | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Actuated, warning | off | on/flashes | off | 24 V | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Actuated, fault | off | on/flashes | off | 0 V | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |

The shown bit sequence of the diagnostic byte is an example. A different combination of theoperating conditions will lead to a change of the bit sequence.

## Electronic safety sensor CSS 180



## Classification:

- PL e / category 4
to ISO 13849-1
- Up to SIL 3 to IEC 61508
- PFH: $2,5 \times 10^{-9} / \mathrm{h}$


## Actuation advantages

- Non-contact principle, no mechanical wear
- Suitable for flush mounting
- Rated switching distance 8 mm
- Misaligned actuation possible
- High repeat accuracy of the switching points


## Wiring advantages

- 2 short-circuit proof, p-type safety outputs ( 24 VDC per 500 mA )
- Self-monitored series-wiring of max. 16 sensors in PL e / category 4 to ISO 13849-1
- Max. length of the sensor chain 200 m

■ Integral cross-wire, wire breakage and external voltage monitoring of the safety cables up to the control cabinet

## Diagnostic advantages

- Detailed status information through LED and diagnostic output
- Increased availability by pre-signalling of failures during machine operation,
e.g. sagging of a safety guard
- Controlled shutdown of the machine under observation of the running processes in case of emergency


## CSS 180



- Connecting cable or
connecting cable and connector
- Thermoplastic enclosure
- Electronic, non-contact, coded system
- Large switching distance
- Misaligned actuation possible
- High repeat accuracy of the switching points
- Self-monitored series-wiring
of max. 16 sensors
- Max. length of the sensor chain 200 m
- Comfortable diagnose through sensor LED and diagnostic output
- Early warning when operating near the limit of the sensor's hysteresis range
- 2 short-circuit proof, p-type safety outputs (24 VDC per 500 mA )
- EX version available

Approvals


Sensor and actuator must be ordered separately.

## CSS 180 ST



Integrated connector

- Multifunction device
- Available: CSS 8-180-2P+D-M-ST


## Technical data

Standards:
IEC 60947-5-3, ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508
Enclosure: glass-fibre reinforced thermoplastic Mode of operation:
inductive
Coding level according to ISO 14119: Iow

Actuator:
Series-wiring:
Connection: CST 180-1, CST 180-2 max. 16 components cable or
cable with connector M12 or integrated connector M12
Cable section: according to execution:
$4 \times 0.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}, 5 \times 0.34 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}, 7 \times 0.25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$
Switching distances to IEC 60947-5-3:
Rates switching distance $S_{n}$ : 8 mm
Assured switch-on distance $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{ao}}$ : 7 mm
Assured switch-off distance $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{ar}}$ : 10 mm
Hysteresis: $\quad \leq 0.7 \mathrm{~mm}$
Repeat accuracy: $\leq 0.2 \mathrm{~mm}$
Cable length:
(Cable length and cable section alter the voltage drop depending on the output current)

## Ambient conditions:

Ambient temperature $T_{u}$ :

- For max. output current

| $\leq 500 \mathrm{~mA}$ /output | $-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\leq 200 \mathrm{~mA}$ /output | $-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+65^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |

$\leq 100 \mathrm{~mA}$ /output $\quad-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Storage and transport
temperature:
$-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
IP65, IP67 to IEC 60529
amplitude 1 mm
(stabilised PELV)
800 V
$\leq 0.5 \mathrm{~mA}$
$5^{\circ} \mathrm{C} . .$.
$-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
$\leq 30 \mathrm{~ms}$
24 VDC

Protection clas
Resistance to vibration: $10 \ldots 55 \mathrm{~Hz}$,

Resistance to shock: $\quad 30 \mathrm{~g} / 11 \mathrm{~ms}$
Switching frequency f: 3 Hz
Response time: $<30 \mathrm{~ms}$
Duration of risk: $\leq 30 \mathrm{~ms}$
Electrical data:
Rated operating voltage $U_{e}: \quad 24$ VDC
Rated operating current ${ }^{\text {. }}$
Minimum operating current $I_{\mathrm{m}}$ : $\quad 0.5 \mathrm{~mA}$
Required rated
short-circuit current: 100 A
Rated insulation voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{i}}$ : $\quad 32 \mathrm{~V}$
Rated impulse withstand
voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{imp}}$.
No-load current $\mathrm{I}_{0}$ :
Leakage current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{r}}$ :

Misalignment


## Note

Misalignment
Son Switch-on distance
$S_{\text {off }} \quad$ Switch-off distance
$\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{h}} \quad$ Hysteresis area $\mathbf{s}_{\mathrm{h}}=\mathbf{s}_{\text {on }}-\mathbf{s}_{\text {off }}$
$\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{ao}} \quad$ Assured switch-on distance
Sar Assured switch-off distance

## Legend




## Technical data

Protection class:
Overvoltage category:
Degree of pollution:

## Safety inputs X1/X2:

Rated operating voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}}$ : 24 VDC -15\% / +10\% PELV to IEC 60204-1
Rated operating current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e}}$ :
1 A

## Safety outputs Y1/Y2: p-type,

short-circuit proof
Rated operating current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e} 1}$ : max. 0.5 A , ambient temperature-dependent
Utilisation category: DC-12 $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}} / \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e}} 24 \mathrm{VDC} / 0.5 \mathrm{~A}$ DC-13 Ue/le $24 \mathrm{VDC} / 0.5 \mathrm{~A}$
0.5 V

Voltage drop:
Diagnostic output:
Rated operating voltage $U_{e 2}$ :
short-circuit proo

Rated operating current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e} 2}$ :
$\min . U_{e}-4 V$
Rated operating current 0.05 A
Utilisation category: $\mathrm{DC}-12 \mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}} / I_{\mathrm{e}} 24 \mathrm{VDC} / 0.05 \mathrm{~A}$
DC-13 Ue/le 24 VDC/0.05 A
External short-circuit protection:

- for output current $\leq 200 \mathrm{~mA}$ :
- for output current > 200 mA :


## Classification:

Standards: ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508
PL:
Category:
$e$
4
$2,5 \times 10^{-9} / \mathrm{h}$
PFH: $\quad 2,5 \times 10^{-9} / \mathrm{h}$
SIL: suitable for SIL 3 applications
Mission time:

Connecting cable ( 2 m ):
Cable section
4 -pole: $4 \times 0.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$
5 -pole: $5 \times 0.35 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$

## Connection

| End or single device: CSS- 8-16-2P+...-E-L... |
| :--- |
| Connecting cable $(2 \mathrm{~m})$ : <br> Cable section <br> 4-pole: $4 \times 0.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ <br> $5-$ pole: $5 \times 0.35 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ <br> Colour of the <br> connecting cable <br> Wiring |
| BN (brown) |

Series-wiring device: CSS-8-16-2P-Y-L.
Inputs (IN):
( 0.25 m ) grey cable
4 -pole, $4 \times 0.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$
Outputs (OUT): (2 m)
black cable
4 -pole, $4 \times 0.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$

| Colour of the <br> connecting cable |
| :--- |
| BN (brown) |
| BU (blue) |
| BK (black) |
| WH (white) |


| Wiring <br> grey cable (IN) |
| :--- | :--- |
| A1 $U_{e}$ |
| A2 GND |
| X1 Safety input 1 |
| X2 Safety input 2 |

Inputs (IN): ( 0.25 m ) Connecting cable with connector female M12, 5 -pole
Outputs (OUT):(2 m) Connecting cable with connector male M12, 4-pole

| black cable (OUT) | P |
| :--- | :--- |
| A1 $U_{e}$ | Pi |
| A2 GND | Pin |
| Y1 Safety output 1 | Pi |
| Y2 Safety output 2 | P |

Multifunction device: CSS-8-16-2P+D-M-
Connecting cable ( 2 m )
Cable section 7-pole:
$7 \times 0.25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$

connecting cable

| BN (brown) | A1 U $_{e}$ | Pin 1 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| BU (blue) | A2 GND | Pin 3 |
| VT (violet) | X1 Safety input 1 | Pin 6 |
| WH (white) | X2 Safety input 2 | Pin 2 |
| BK (black) | Y1 Safety output 1 | Pin 4 |
| RD (red) | Y2 Safety output 2 | Pin 7 |
| GY (grey) | Diagnostic output | Pin 5 |
| - | Spare | Pin 8 |

## Note

- Series-wiring of sensors:

A chain of 16 self-monitored CSS 180 safety sensors can be wired in series without loss of PL e and category 4 to ISO 13849-1. In this configuration, the redundant output of the first sensor is wired into the input of the next sensor.

- The voltage drop over a long sensor chain should be taken into account when planning cable routing. It depends on several factors, which are operating voltage, cable length and section, ambient temperature, number of series-wired sensors and the input load of the safety controller.

Electronic safety sensor CSS 180

## System components



Actuator CST 180-1


Actuator CST 180-2


Terminal mounting H 18


## Ordering details

Actuator
CST 180-1
CST 180-2
H 18
CSA-M-1
Terminal mounting
Magnetic ball catch

Sensor and actuator must be ordered separately.

Series-wiring of the CSS 180 with common cable for safety inputs and outputs


BK and RD = Safety outputs Y1 and Y2 $\rightarrow$ Safety controller
CSS 8-180-2P-E-L as single or end device of the chain. In this sensor type, the supply voltage is internally supplied to the safety inputs. A series-wiring of multiple safety sensors is realised by wiring in the control cabinet either in junction boxes on site. A CSS 8-180-2P+D-M-L safety sensor can also be used as end device of the chain. In this case, the positive operating voltage must be connected to both safety inputs of this safety sensor. The positive operating voltage for the last safety sensor in a series-wiring must be supplied to both safety inputs. A series-wiring of multiple safety sensors is realised by wiring in the control cabinet either in junction boxes on site.

## Series-wiring of the CSS 180 in plants of comprehensive dimension



WH and BK = Safety outputs Y 1 and $\mathrm{Y} 2 \rightarrow$ Safety controller

CSS 8-180-2P-E-L as single or end device of the chain. In this sensor type, the supply voltage is internally supplied to the safety inputs. The CSS 8-180-2P-Y-L A safety sensors have separated input and output cables. The outputs of the first sensor are wired to the inputs of the next sensor and so on. In this way, a 200 meters long sensor chain can be set up.
A safety sensor of the type CSS 8-180-2P-Y-L can also be used as end device of a chain, in which case additional wiring however is required. The positive operating voltage must be connected to both safety inputs.

## Diagnostic function of the CSS 180

The operating condition of the sensor as wellas possible faults are signalled by means of three-color LEDs in the end cap of the sensor. The green LED indicates that the safety sensor is ready for operation. The sensor is not actuated.

When the safety sensor is actuated by the actuator, the indication LED switches from green to yellow. The safety outputs of the safety sensor are enabled. If the actuator is near the limit of the sensor's switching distance, the yellow LED will flash. The safety outputs remain enabled. The sensor can be readjusted before the safety outputs are disabled, thus stopping the machine.

Errors in the coding of the actuator, at the outputs of the sensor or in the sensor are signalled by the red LED. After a short analysis of the active fault, signalled by the red permanent signal, the defined error is indicated by flash pulses. The safety outputs are disabled in a delayed manner, when the fault is active for 1 minute.

| LED (red) | Flash codes | Cause |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 flash pulse | Error output Y1 |  |  |
| 2 flash pulses | Error output Y2 |  |  |
| 3 flash pulses |  | Cross-wire, error safety outputs 1 and 2 |  |
| 4 flash pulses |  | Ambient temperature too high |  |
| 5 flash pulses |  |  | Actuator error, coding error |

The short-circuit proof diagnostic output OUT can be used for central indicating or control functions, for instance in a PLC. The electronic diagnostic output signals faults before the safety outputs are disabled, thus enabling a controlled shutdown.

The diagnostic output is not a safety-related output.

The closed condition of the safety guard, i.e. the sensor is actuated, is indicated through a positive signal. If the sensor is operating near the limit of its switching distance, e.g. due to the sagging of the safety guard, the sensor will emit a 2 Hz cyclic signal before the safety outputs are disabled. An active fault will disable the diagnostic output after a short analysis.

Examples of the diagnostic function of the safety sensor

| Sensor condition | LEDs | Diagnostic output | Safety output | Note |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| Not actuated | Green | 0 V | 0 V | Supply voltage on, no evaluation of the <br> voltage quality |  |
| Actuated | Yellow | 24 V | 24 V | The yellow LED always signals the <br> presence of an actuator within range |  |
| Actuated in limit range | Flashes yellow | 24 V <br> 2 Hz pulsed | 24 V | The sensor must be readjusted before <br> the actuator gets outside of the maximum <br> switching range and the safety outputs are <br> disabled, thus stopping the machine. |  |
| Failure warning, <br> sensor actuated | Flashes red | Red | 10 s delayed <br> $24 \mathrm{~V} \rightarrow 0 \mathrm{~V}$ | 1 min delayed <br> $24 \mathrm{~V} \rightarrow 0 \mathrm{~V}$ | After 1 minute $->$ failure |

## Electronic safety sensor CSS 30

## Classification:

- PL e / category 4
to ISO 13849-1
- Up to SIL 3 to IEC 61508
- PFH: $2,5 \times 10^{-9} / \mathrm{h}$


## Actuation advantages

- Non-contact principle, no mechanical wear
- Suitable for flush mounting
- Rated switching distance 15 mm
- Misaligned actuation possible
- High repeat accuracy of the switching points


## Wiring advantages

- 2 short-circuit proof, p-type safety outputs (24 VDC per 500 mA )
- Self-monitored series-wiring of max. 16 sensors in PL e / category 4 to ISO 13849-1
- Max. length of the sensor chain 200 m

■ Integral cross-wire, wire breakage and external voltage monitoring of the safety cables up to the control cabinet

## Diagnostic advantages

- Detailed status information through LED and diagnostic output
- Increased availability by pre-signalling of failures during machine operation,
e.g. sagging of a safety guard
- Controlled shutdown of the machine under observation of the running processes in case of emergency

CSS 30


- Metal enclosure M30
- 2 short-circuit proof, p-type safety outputs (24 VDC per 500 mA )
- Self-monitored series-wiring of max. 16 sensors for PL e and category 4 to ISO 13849-1
- Max. length of the sensor chain 200 m
- Integral cross-wire, wire breakage and external voltage monitoring of the safety outputs


## Approvals

## C

Ordering details

## CSS 15-30-2P+D-M-L

Sensor and actuator must be ordered separately.

## CST 30-1



- Thermoplastic enclosure


## Technical data

Rated insulation voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{i}}$ :
32 V
Rated impulse withstand voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\text {imp }}: \quad 800 \mathrm{~V}$
No-load current $\mathrm{I}_{0}$ :
Response time: 0.05 A
$<30 \mathrm{~ms}$ $\leq 30 \mathrm{~ms}$
Duration of risk:
Protection class:
Overvoltage category:
Degree of pollution:
Safety inputs X1/X2:
Rated operating voltage $U_{e}$ :
24 VDC
$-15 \% /+10 \%$
(PELV to IEC 60204-1)
Rated operating current $l_{\mathrm{e}}$ :
1 A

## Safety outputs Y1/Y2:

NO function, 2-channel, p-type, short-circuit proof
Voltage drop:
0.5 V

Rated operating voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e} 1}: \quad \min . \mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}}-0.5 \mathrm{~V}$
Leakage current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{r}}$ : $\leq 0.5 \mathrm{~mA}$
Rated operating current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e}}$ : max. 0.5 A ambient temperature-dependent
Minimum operating current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{m}}$ : $\quad 0.5 \mathrm{~mA}$
Utilisation category: $D C-12 \mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}} / \mathrm{l}_{\mathrm{e}} 24 \mathrm{VDC} / 0.5 \mathrm{~A}$
DC-13 Ue/le $24 \mathrm{VDC} / 0.5 \mathrm{~A}$

## Diagnostic output:

p-type, short-circuit proof $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e} 2}$ : $\quad \min . \mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}}-4 \mathrm{~V}$
Rated operating current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e} 2}$ : max. 0.05 A
Utilisation category: DC-12 Ue/le $24 \mathrm{VDC} / 0.05 \mathrm{~A}$ DC-13 Ue/le $24 \mathrm{VDC} / 0.05 \mathrm{~A}$

## Classification:

Standards:
ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508
PL:
Category:
PFH:
$2.5 \times 10^{-9} / \mathrm{h}$
SIL: $\quad$ suitable for SIL 3 applications
Mission time:
20 years

## Misalignment

The actuating curves represent the switch-on and switch-off distances of the CSS 30 safety sensor by the approach of the CST 30-1 actuator.

In case of concealed mounting, the switching distance varies.


System components


## Note

Wiring and connectors
refer to page 108
The safety switchgears are classified according to ISO 14119 as type 4 switching devices.

## Note

## Legend

S Switching distance
x Misalignment
$S_{n} \quad$ Switching distance
$S_{\mathrm{ao}}$ Assured switch-on distance
$\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{ar}}$ Assured switch-off distance

## Ordering details

| Actuator | CST 34-S-3 |
| :--- | ---: |
| Terminal mounting | H 30 |
| Magnetic ball catch | CSA-M-1 |

Series-wiring of the CSS 30 with common cable for safety inputs and outputs


BK and RD = Safety outputs Y1 and Y2 $\rightarrow$ Safety controller

For the last safety sensor in a series-wiring, the positive operating voltage must be supplied to both safety inputs. A series-wiring of multiple safety sensors is realised by wiring in the control cabinet either in junction boxes on site.

## Diagnostic function of the CSS 30

The operating condition of the sensor as wellas possible faults are signalled by means of three-color LEDs in the end cap of the sensor. The green LED indicates that the safety sensor is ready for operation. The sensor is not actuated.

When the safety sensor is actuated by the actuator, the indication LED switches from green to yellow. The safety outputs of the safety sensor are enabled. If the actuator is near the limit of the sensor's switching distance, the yellow LED will flash. The safety outputs remain enabled. The sensor can be readjusted before the safety outputs are disabled, thus stopping the machine.

Errors in the coding of the actuator, at the outputs of the sensor or in the sensor are signalled by the red LED. After a short analysis of the active fault, signalled by the red permanent signal, the defined error is indicated by flash pulses. The safety outputs are disabled in a delayed manner, when the fault is active for 1 minute.

| LED (red) | Flash codes | Cause |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 flash pulse | Error output Y1 |  |  |
| 2 flash pulses | Error output Y2 |  |  |
| 3 flash pulses |  | Cross-wire, error safety outputs 1 and 2 |  |
| 4 flash pulses |  | Ambient temperature too high |  |
| 5 flash pulses |  |  | Actuator error, coding error |

The short-circuit proof diagnostic output OUT can be used for central indicating or control functions, for instance in a PLC. The electronic diagnostic output signals faults before the safety outputs are disabled, thus enabling a controlled shutdown.

The diagnostic output is not a safety-related output.

The closed condition of the safety guard, i.e. the sensor is actuated, is indicated through a positive signal. If the sensor is operating near the limit of its switching distance, e.g. due to the sagging of the safety guard, the sensor will emit a 2 Hz cyclic signal before the safety outputs are disabled. An active fault will disable the diagnostic output after a short analysis.

Examples of the diagnostic function of the safety sensor

| Sensor condition | LEDs | Diagnostic output | Safety output | Note |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| Not actuated | Green | 0 V | 0 V | Supply voltage on, no evaluation of the <br> voltage quality |  |
| Actuated | Yellow | 24 V | 24 V | The yellow LED always signals the <br> presence of an actuator within range |  |
| Actuated in limit range | Flashes yellow | 24 V <br> 2 Hz pulsed | 24 V | The sensor must be readjusted before <br> the actuator gets outside of the maximum <br> switching range and the safety outputs are <br> disabled, thus stopping the machine. |  |
| Failure warning, <br> sensor actuated | Flashes red | Red | 10 s delayed <br> $24 \mathrm{~V} \rightarrow 0 \mathrm{~V}$ | 1 min delayed <br> $24 \mathrm{~V} \rightarrow 0 \mathrm{~V}$ | After 1 minute $->$ failure |

Humanity first and foremost Safety Consulting


For detailed information, check out www.schmersal.com

## Electronic safety sensor CSS 30S



## Classification:

- PL e / category 4
to ISO 13849-1
- Up to SIL 3 to IEC 61508
- PFH: $3,6 \times 10^{-9} / \mathrm{h}$


## Actuation advantages

- Non-contact principle, no mechanical wear
- Robust enclosure in 1.4404 (V4A) to EN 10088
- Hygiene-compliant design with IP69K protection class
- Sensor can also be fitted under V4A covers
- Suitable for flush mounting
- Misaligned actuation possible


## Wiring advantages

$■ 2$ short-circuit proof, p-type safety outputs ( 24 VDC per 250 mA )
■ Self-monitored series-wiring of max. 31 sensors in PL e / category 4 to ISO 13849-1
■ Integral cross-wire, wire breakage and external voltage monitoring of the safety cables up to the control cabinet

## Diagnostic advantages

- Detailed status information through LED and diagnostic output
- Optionally serial diagnostic cables for series-wiring
- Increased availability by pre-signalling of failures during machine operation,
e.g. sagging of a safety guard


## CSS 305



- Stainless steel enclosure M30
- suitable for concealed mounting behind


## stainless steel

- 2 short-circuit proof, p-type safety outputs (24 VDC per 250 mA )
- Self-monitored series-wiring of max. 31 sensors
- Max. length of the sensor chain 200 m
- Integral cross-wire, wire breakage and external voltage monitoring of the safety outputs
- With integrated connector


## CST 30S-1



- Stainless steel enclosure M30


## Technical data

Standards:
IEC 60947-5-3, ISO 13849-1,
IEC 61508
Enclosure:
stainless steel
1.4404 to EN 10088
inductive
Mode of operation:
low
Coding level according to ISO 14119:
Switching distances to IEC 60947-5-3:
Rates switching distance $S_{n}$ : 11 mm
Assured switch-on distance $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{ao}}$ : $\quad 8 \mathrm{~mm}$

Assured switch-off distance $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{ar}}$ : 15 mm
Hysteresis: $<2 \mathrm{~mm}$

Repeat accuracy: $<1 \mathrm{~mm}$
Switching frequency f: 3 Hz
Design of electrical connection: M12, 8-pole Series-wiring: max. 31 components
Fuse: external, 2 A

Cable length:
max. 200 m

## Ambient conditions:

Ambient temperature $T_{\mathrm{u}}: \quad-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+65^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Storage and transport
temperature:
Resistance to vibration:
$-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
$10 \ldots 55 \mathrm{~Hz}$, amplitude 1 mm
Resistance to shock:
$30 \mathrm{~g} / 11 \mathrm{~ms}$
Protection class:
IP69K, to DIN 40050-9
IP65, IP67, IP68 to IEC 60529

## Electrical data:


PELV to IEC 60204-1
Rated operating current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e}}$.

| Approvals | Approvals | Certification in <br> combination with <br> safety sensor |
| :--- | ---: | :--- | ---: |
| TUV |  |  |

## Ordering details

CSS 11-30S-(1)-M-ST
No. Option | Description

(1) \begin{tabular}{l|l|l}

D \& | with diagnostic output |
| :--- |
| with serial diagnostic |
| function |

\end{tabular}

Sensor and actuator must be ordered separately.

## Ordering details

Actuator
CST 30S-1

## Note

Requirements for the safety controller The safety monitoring module must tolerate internal functional tests of the safety outputs for $250 \mu \mathrm{~s} . .1500 \mu \mathrm{~s}$.

The $250 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ switch-off time of the safety sensor additionally will be extended depending on the cable length and the capacity of the cable used. Typically, a switch-off time of $500 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ is reached with a 100 m connecting cable. The safety monitoring module does not need to have a cross-wire short monitoring function.

## Technical data

Safety outputs Y1/Y2:
NO function, 2-channel,
p-type, short-circuit proof
Rated operating voltage $U_{\mathrm{e} 1}$ : 24 VDC -15\% / +10\%
$<1 \mathrm{~V}$
Voltage drop:
Leakage current $I_{r}$ :
Rated operating current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e} 1}$ :
Minimum operating current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{m}}$ :
$<0.5 \mathrm{~mA}$ max. 0.25 A
0.5 mA

Utilisation
category: DC-12, DC-13: $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e} 1} / \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e} 1}: 24 \mathrm{VDC} / 0.25 \mathrm{~A}$
Required rated short-circuit current: 100 A
Diagnostic output: p-type, short-circuit proof Rated operating voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e} 2}$ : 24 VDC
$-15 \% /+10 \%$
$<5 \mathrm{~V}$
Voltage drop:
$\max .0 .05 \mathrm{~A}$
Rated operating current $I_{e 2}$ :
category: DC-12, DC-13: $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e} 2} / \mathrm{l}_{\mathrm{e} 2}$ : $24 \mathrm{VDC} / 0.05 \mathrm{~A}$

## Serial diagnostic:

Operating current: 150 mA short-circuit proof Wiring capacitance for
serial diagnostic:
max. 50 nF

## Classification:

Standards: ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508
PL:
Category:
PFH:
$3.6 \times 10^{-9} / \mathrm{h}$
SIL: $\quad$ suitable for SIL 3 applications
Mission time:
20 years


## Legend

S Switching distance
V Misalignment
$\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{on}} \quad$ Switch-on distance
$\mathrm{S}_{\text {off }} \quad$ Switch-off distance ( $\mathrm{S}_{\text {on }}<\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{h}}<\mathrm{S}_{\text {off }}$ )
$\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{h}} \quad$ Hysteresis area
$\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{ao}} \quad$ Assured switch-on distance
$\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{ar}} \quad$ Assured switch-off distance

## Note

Detailed information about the use of the serial diagnostics can be found in the operating instructions of the PROFIBUSGateway SD-I-DPV0-2 and the UniversalGateway SD-I-U-.... and in the instructions for the integration of the SD-Gateway.

## Note

Wiring and connectors
refer to page 104

The safety switchgears are classified according to ISO 14119 as type 4 switching devices.

## System components



Terminal mounting H 30


## Misalignment

The actuating curves represent the switch-on and switch-off distances of the safety sensor by the approach of the CST 30S-1 actuator.

When the safety sensor is fitted under nonmagnetic stainless steel (V4A) or in case of concealed mounting, the switching distance varies.


Ordering details
Terminal mounting
CSA-M-1

## Series-wiring of the CSS 30S with conventional diagnostic output



Y1 and Y2 = Safety outputs $\rightarrow$ Safety controller

The safety inputs of the last sensor of the chain (considered from the safety-monitoring module) are connected to the voltage supply. The safety outputs of the first sensor are wired to the safety controller.

## Series-wiring of the CSS 30S with serial diagnostic function


n devices max.
31 components in series

Y1 and Y2 = Safety outputs $\rightarrow$ Safety controller
SD-IN $\rightarrow$ Gateway $\rightarrow$ Field bus
The safety outputs of the first sensor (considered from the safety-monitoring module) are connected to the safety-monitoring module. The field bus Gateway is connected to the serial diagnostic input of the first sensor.

## Diagnostic function of the CSS 30 S with conventional diagnostic output

The safety sensor indicates the operating condition and faults by means of three-colour LED's located in the connection area.
The green LED indicates that the safety sensor is ready for operation. The supply voltage is on. The yellow LED always signals the presence of an actuator within range.

If the actuator is near the limit of the sensor's switching distance, the LED will flash. The flashing can be used to prematurely detect variations in the clearance between the sensor and the actuator (e.g. sagging of a safety guard). The sensor must be adjusted before the distance to the actuator increases and before the safety outputs are disabled, thus stopping the machine. Signaled by the alternating red/green flashing of the Duo LED on the device.. If an error is detected, the red LED will be activated.

| LED (red) | Flash codes | Cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 flash pulse | $\square$ | Error output Y1 |
| 2 flash pulses | $\square \square$ | Error output Y2 |
| 3 flash pulses | ■ | Cross-wire Y1/Y2 |
| 4 flash pulses | ■ந5に | Ambient temperature too high |
| 5 flash pulses | ■ぃூ็็ | Incorrect or defective actuator |
| Continuous red |  | Internal error |

## Operating principle of the diagnostic output

The short-circuit proof diagnostic output OUT can be used for central indicating or control functions, for instance in a PLC. The electronic diagnostic output signals faults before the safety outputs are disabled, thus enabling a controlled shutdown.

The diagnostic output is not a safety-related output
The diagnostic output can also be used to detect clearance variations between the sensor and the actuator in the same way as the yellow LED. An active fault causes the diagnostic output to be disabled. The safety outputs are disabled after max. 30 minutes if the fault is not rectified. This signal combination, diagnostic output disabled and safety channels still enabled, can be used to stop the production process in a controlled manner.

Examples of the diagnostic function of the safety sensor with conventional diagnostic output

| System condition | Duo-LED |  | LED yellow | Diagnostic output | Safety outputsY1, Y2 | Note |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | green | red |  |  |  |  |
| Power on, not actuated | On | Off | Off | 0 V | 0 V | Power on, no evaluation of the voltage quality |
| Actuated | On | Off | On | 24 V | 24 V | The yellow LED always signals the presence of an actuator in the detection area |
| Actuated in limit area | On | Off | Flashes | 24 V cyclic | 24 V | The sensor must be readjusted before the actuator gets outside the maximum switching range and the safety outputs are disabled, thus stopping the machine |
| Actuated, failure warning | Off | Flashes | On | 0 V | 24 V | After 30 minutes: error condition activated, safety outputs disabled |
| Actuated, failure | Off | Flashes | On | 0 V | 0 V | refer to table „Flash codes" |
| Actuated, internal failure | Off | On | On | 0 V | 0 V | - |

## Diagnostic of the CSS 30S safety sensor with serial diagnostic function

Sensors with serial diagnostic cable have a serial input and output cable instead of the conventional diagnostic output.
If CSS sensors are wired in series, the safety channels as well as the inputs and outputs of the diagnostic lines are wired in series.
Max. 31 safety sensors can be wired in series. For the evaluation of the serial diagnostic cable, either the PROFIBUS-Gateway SD-I-DP-V0-2 or the Universal Gateway SD-I-U-... are used. This serial diagnostic interface is integrated as slave in an existing field bus system. In this way, the diagnostic signals can be evaluated by means of a PLC.

The response data, like status signals, warnings or failure messages, are automatically and permanently written in the assigned input byte of the PLC for each safety sensor in the series-wired chain. The request data for each safety sensor are transmitted to the device through an output byte of the PLC.

| Bit 0: | Safety outputs enabled |
| :--- | :--- |
| Bit 1: | Safety sensor actuated, actuator identified |
| Bit 4: | Safety inputs energised |
| Bit 5: | Sensor actuated in hysteresis area |
| Bit 6: | Failure warning, switch-off delay activated |
| Bit 7: | Failure, safety outputs disabled |

## Functional example of the status signals, warnings or failure messages

| Communication directions: |  | Request byte: from the PLC to the local CSS |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Response byte: from the local CSS to the PLC |  |  |
|  |  | Warning/failure byte: from the local CSS to the PLC |  |  |
| Bit $\mathrm{n}^{\circ}$ | Request byte | Response byte | Diagnostic Failure warning | Diagnostic Failure |
| Bit 0: | --- | Safety output enabled | Error output Y1 | Error output Y1 |
| Bit 1: | --- | Actuator detected | Error output Y2 | Error output Y2 |
| Bit 2: | --- | --- | Cross-wire | Cross-wire |
| Bit 3: | --- | --- | Ambient temperature too high | Ambient temperature too high |
| Bit 4: | --- | Input condition X1 and X2 | --- | Actuator error,coding error |
| Bit 5: | --- | Actuated in limit area | Internal error | Internal error |
| Bit 6: | --- | Failure warning | Communication error between fieldbus gateway and safety sensor | --- |
| Bit 7: | Failure reset | Failure (enabling path switched off) | --- | --- |

The described condition is obtained, when bit = 1

Function of the diagnostic LEDs, the serial status signals and the safety outputs
Flash code as in previous version

| System condition | Duo-L |  | LED | Safety outputs |  | p |  | by |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | green | red | yellow | Y1, Y2 | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Supply voltage on, not actuated | On | Off | Off | 0 V | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Actuated, safety outputs released | On | Off | On | 24 V | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Actuated in limit area | On | Off | Flashes | 24 V | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Actuated, failure warning | Off | Flashes | On | 24 V | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Actuated, failure | Off | Flashes | On | 0 V | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |

The shown bit sequence of the diagnostic byte is an example. A different combination of theoperating conditions will lead to a change of the bit sequence.

## Electronic safety sensor CSS 300



## Classification:

- PL e / category 4
to ISO 13849-1
- Up to SIL 3 to IEC 61508
- PFH: $3,6 \times 10^{-9} / \mathrm{h}$


## Actuation advantages

- Non-contact principle, no mechanical wear
- Suitable for concealed mounting behind stainless steel
- Suitable for flush mounting
- High repeat accuracy of the switching points


## Wiring advantages

■ 2 short-circuit proof, p-type safety outputs ( 24 VDC per 250 mA )
■ Self-monitored series-wiring of max. 31 sensors in PL e / category 4 to ISO 13849-1

- Integral cross-wire, wire breakage and external voltage monitoring of the safety cables up to the control cabinet


## Diagnostic advantages

- Detailed status information through LED and diagnostic output
- Optionally serial diagnostic cables for series-wiring
- Increased availability by pre-signalling of failures during machine operation,
e.g. sagging of a safety guard


## CSS 300



CST 30S-1

- Thermoplastic enclosure
- Ø M30
- suitable for concealed mounting behind stainless steel
- 2 short-circuit proof, p-type safety outputs
(24 VDC per 250 mA )
- Self-monitored series-wiring of max. 31 sensors
- Comfortable diagnose through sensor LED and diagnostic output
- Max. length of the sensor chain 200 m
- Integral cross-wire, wire breakage and external voltage monitoring of the safety outputs
- With integrated connector

- Stainless steel enclosure
- Ø M30


## Technical data

Safety outputs $\mathrm{Y} 1 / \mathrm{Y} 2$ :
NO function, 2-channel,
p-type, short-circuit proof
Rated operating voltage $U_{\text {e1 }}$ : 24 VDC -15\% / +10\% $<1 \mathrm{~V}$
Voltage drop:
Leakage current $I_{r}$ :
Rated operating current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e} 1}$ :
Minimum operating current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{m}}$ :
$<0.5 \mathrm{~mA}$ max. 0.25 A
0.5 mA

Utilisation
category: $\mathrm{DC}-12, \mathrm{DC}-13: \mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e} 1} \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e} 1}: 24 \mathrm{VDC} / 0.25 \mathrm{~A}$
Required rated short-circuit current: 100 A
Diagnostic output: p-type, short-circuit proof Rated operating voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e} 2}$ : 24 VDC
$-15 \% /+10 \%$
$<5 \mathrm{~V}$
Voltage drop:
$\max .0 .05 \mathrm{~A}$
Rated operating current $I_{e 2}$ :
category: $\mathrm{DC}-12, \mathrm{DC}-13: \mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e} 2} / \mathrm{l}_{\mathrm{e} 2}: 24 \mathrm{VDC} / 0.05 \mathrm{~A}$

## Serial diagnostic:

Operating current: 150 mA short-circuit proof Wiring capacitance for
serial diagnostic:
max. 50 nF

## Classification:

Standards: ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508
PL:
Category:
PFH:
$3,6 \times 10^{-9} / \mathrm{h}$
SIL: $\quad$ suitable for SIL 3 applications
Mission time: suitable for SIL 3 applications
20 years


## Legend

S Switching distance
V Misalignment
$S_{\text {on }} \quad$ Switch-on distance
$S_{\text {off }}$ Switch-off distance
$\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{h}} \quad$ Hysteresis area $\mathbf{s}_{\mathbf{h}}=\mathbf{s}_{\text {on }}-\mathbf{s}_{\text {off }}$
$\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{ao}}$ Assured switch-on distance
$\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{ar}} \quad$ Assured switch-off distance

## Note

Wiring and connectors
refer to page 104

The safety switchgears are classified according to ISO 14119 as type 4 switching devices.

## Misalignment

The actuating curves represent the switch-on and switch-off distances of the safety sensor by the approach of the CST 30S-1 actuator.

If the safety sensor is mounted behind non-ferromagnetic stainless steel (V4A) either flush-mounted, the switching distance is reduced.


System components


Terminal mounting H 30


## Note

Detailed information about the use of the serial diagnostics can be found in the operating instructions of the PROFIBUSGateway SD-I-DPV0-2 and the UniversalGateway SD-I-U-.... and in the instructions for the integration of the SD-Gateway.

## Ordering details

Terminal mounting
Magnetic ball catch
CSA-M-1

## Series-wiring of the CSS 300 with conventional diagnostic output



Y1 and Y2 = Safety outputs $\rightarrow$ Safety controller

The safety inputs of the last sensor of the chain (considered from the safety-monitoring module) are connected to the voltage supply. The safety outputs of the first sensor are wired to the safety controller.

## Series-wiring of the CSS 300 with serial diagnostic function


n devices max.
31 components in series

Y1 and Y2 = Safety outputs $\rightarrow$ Safety controller
SD-IN $\rightarrow$ Gateway $\rightarrow$ Field bus
The safety outputs of the first sensor (considered from the safety-monitoring module) are connected to the safety-monitoring module. The field bus Gateway is connected to the serial diagnostic input of the first sensor.

## Diagnostic function of the CSS 300 with conventional diagnostic output

The safety sensor indicates the operating condition and faults by means of three-colour LED's located in the connection area.
The green LED indicates that the safety sensor is ready for operation. The supply voltage is on. The yellow LED always signals the presence of an actuator within range.

If the actuator is near the limit of the sensor's switching distance, the LED will flash. The flashing can be used to prematurely detect variations in the clearance between the sensor and the actuator (e.g. sagging of a safety guard). The sensor must be adjusted before the distance to the actuator increases and before the safety outputs are disabled, thus stopping the machine. Signaled by the alternating red/green flashing of the Duo LED on the device.. If an error is detected, the red LED will be activated.

| LED (red) | Flash codes | Cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 flash pulse | $\square$ | Error output Y1 |
| 2 flash pulses | $\square \square$ | Error output Y2 |
| 3 flash pulses | ■ | Cross-wire Y1/Y2 |
| 4 flash pulses | ■ந5に | Ambient temperature too high |
| 5 flash pulses | ■ぃூ็็ | Incorrect or defective actuator |
| Continuous red |  | Internal error |

## Operating principle of the diagnostic output

The short-circuit proof diagnostic output OUT can be used for central indicating or control functions, for instance in a PLC. The electronic diagnostic output signals faults before the safety outputs are disabled, thus enabling a controlled shutdown.

The diagnostic output is not a safety-related output
The diagnostic output can also be used to detect clearance variations between the sensor and the actuator in the same way as the yellow LED. An active fault causes the diagnostic output to be disabled. The safety outputs are disabled after max. 30 minutes if the fault is not rectified. This signal combination, diagnostic output disabled and safety channels still enabled, can be used to stop the production process in a controlled manner.

Examples of the diagnostic function of the safety sensor with conventional diagnostic output

| System condition | Duo-LED |  | LED yellow | Diagnostic output | Safety outputsY1, Y2 | Note |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | green | red |  |  |  |  |
| Power on, not actuated | On | Off | Off | 0 V | 0 V | Power on, no evaluation of the voltage quality |
| Actuated | On | Off | On | 24 V | 24 V | The yellow LED always signals the presence of an actuator in the detection area |
| Actuated in limit area | On | Off | Flashes | 24 V cyclic | 24 V | The sensor must be readjusted before the actuator gets outside the maximum switching range and the safety outputs are disabled, thus stopping the machine |
| Actuated, failure warning | Off | Flashes | On | 0 V | 24 V | After 30 minutes: error condition activated, safety outputs disabled |
| Actuated, failure | Off | Flashes | On | 0 V | 0 V | refer to table „Flash codes" |
| Actuated, internal failure | Off | On | On | 0 V | 0 V | - |

## Diagnostic function of the CSS 300 with serial diagnostic function

Sensors with serial diagnostic cable have a serial input and output cable instead of the conventional diagnostic output.
If CSS sensors are wired in series, the safety channels as well as the inputs and outputs of the diagnostic lines are wired in series.
Max. 31 safety sensors can be wired in series. For the evaluation of the serial diagnostic cable, either the PROFIBUS-Gateway SD-I-DP-V0-2 or the Universal Gateway SD-I-U-... are used. This serial diagnostic interface is integrated as slave in an existing field bus system. In this way, the diagnostic signals can be evaluated by means of a PLC.

The response data, like status signals, warnings or failure messages, are automatically and permanently written in the assigned input byte of the PLC for each safety sensor in the series-wired chain. The request data for each safety sensor are transmitted to the device through an output byte of the PLC

| Bit 0: | Safety outputs enabled |
| :--- | :--- |
| Bit 1: | Safety sensor actuated, actuator identified |
| Bit 4: | Safety inputs energised |
| Bit 5: | Sensor actuated in hysteresis area |
| Bit 6: | Failure warning, switch-off delay activated |
| Bit 7: | Failure, safety outputs disabled |

## Functional example of the status signals, warnings or failure messages

| Communication directions: |  | Request byte: from the PLC to the local CSS |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Response byte: from the local CSS to the PLC |  |  |
|  |  | Warning/failure byte: from the local CSS to the PLC |  |  |
| Bit $\mathrm{n}^{\circ}$ | Request byte | Response byte | Diagnostic Failure warning | Diagnostic Failure |
| Bit 0: | --- | Safety output enabled | Error output Y1 | Error output Y1 |
| Bit 1: | --- | Actuator detected | Error output Y2 | Error output Y2 |
| Bit 2: | --- | --- | Cross-wire | Cross-wire |
| Bit 3: | --- | --- | Ambient temperature too high | Ambient temperature too high |
| Bit 4: | --- | Input condition X1 and X2 | --- | Actuator error,coding error |
| Bit 5: | --- | Actuated in limit area | Internal error | Internal error |
| Bit 6: | --- | Failure warning | Communication error between fieldbus gateway and safety sensor | --- |
| Bit 7: | Failure reset | Failure (enabling path switched off) | --- | --- |

The described condition is obtained, when bit = 1

Function of the diagnostic LEDs, the serial status signals and the safety outputs
Flash code as in previous version

| System condition | Duo-LED |  | LED yellow | Safety outputs Y1, Y2 | Response byte $\mathrm{n}^{\circ}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | green | red |  |  | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Supply voltage on, not actuated | On | Off | Off | 0 V | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Actuated, safety outputs released | On | Off | On | 24 V | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Actuated in limit area | On | Off | Flashes | 24 V | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Actuated, failure warning | Off | Flashes | On | 24 V | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Actuated, failure | Off | Flashes | On | 0 V | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |

The shown bit sequence of the diagnostic byte is an example. A different combination of theoperating conditions will lead to a change of the bit sequence.

## Electronic safety sensors CSS 34



## Classification:

- PL e / category 4
to ISO 13849-1
- Up to SIL 3 to IEC 61508
- PFH: $1,3 \times 10^{-10} / \mathrm{h}$


## Actuation advantages

- Non-contact principle, no mechanical wear
- 4 actuating directions
- Side faces can be rotated in 3 positions
- Many actuator designs
- Sensor functioning with max. 53 mm misalignment with regard to the actuator
- High repeat accuracy of the switching points


## Wiring advantages

$■ 2$ short-circuit proof, p-type safety outputs ( 24 VDC per 250 mA )
■ Self-monitored series-wiring of max. 31 sensors in PL e / category 4 to ISO 13849-1
■ Integral cross-wire, wire breakage and external voltage monitoring of the safety cables up to the control cabinet

## Diagnostic advantages

- Detailed status information through LED and diagnostic output
- Optionally serial diagnostic cables for series-wiring
- Increased availability by pre-signalling of failures during machine operation,
e.g. sagging of a safety guard


## CSS 34

## CSS 34F0/F1



Additional functions of the CSS 34F0/F1:

- To control positive-guided relays without downstream safety controller
- Suitable as individual or end device in series-wired chains of standard sensors to replace the safety controller
- Self-monitored series-wiring of up to 30 CSS 34 sensors and one CSS 34F. sensor
- CSS 34F. sensor with integrated connector
- CSS 34F0: without edge monitoring of the enabling button, suitable for automatic start
- CSS 34F1: with edge monitoring of the reset button


## Technical data

Standards:
IEC 60947-5-3, ISO 13849-1
IEC 61508
Enclosure:
glass-fibre reinforced thermoplastic inductive
Mode of operation:
Coding level according to ISO 14119: Iow

## Actuator and switching distances

(IEC 60947-5-3):
refer to table

Series-wiring
Cable length:
Hysteresis: max. 200 m

Repeat accuracy: max. 1.5 mm

Switching frequency f:
Cable:
Y-UL 2517 / 8 $8 \times 0.35 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}, 2 \mathrm{~m}$ long
Temperature resistance of the cable

- At rest:
$-30^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+105^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
- In movement
$-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+105^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ M12, 8-pole in the enclosure


## Ambient conditions:

Ambient temperature $T_{u}$ : for output current
$\leq 0.1$ A/output
$-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
$\leq 0.25$ A/output
$-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+65^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Storage and transport
temperature:
Resistance to vibration:

$10 \ldots 55 \mathrm{~Hz}$, amplitude 1 mm
$30 \mathrm{~g} / 11 \mathrm{~ms}$
Resistance to shock:
Protection class: IP65, IP67 to IEC 60529
Electrical data:
Rated operating voltage $U_{e}$ : 24 VDC
$-15 \% /+10 \%$
(stabilised PELV)
Rated operating current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e}}$ : 0.6 A
Required rated short-circuit current: 100 A
Fuse (circuit breaker): for cables
$\begin{array}{lr}\text { Up to } 45^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \text { : } & 4.0 \mathrm{~A} \\ \text { Up to } 60^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \text { : } & 3.15 \mathrm{~A}\end{array}$
At $65^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ : 2.5 A
At $70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ : $\quad 2.0 \mathrm{~A}$
For connectors: $\quad 2.0 \mathrm{~A}$
The cable section of the interconnecting cable must be observed for both wiring variants.

## Approvals

|  | (14) vs |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Ordering detals |  |  |
| CSS | (1)-34-(2) | -M-4 |
| No. | Option | Description |
| (1) | $\begin{aligned} & 12 \\ & 14 \end{aligned}$ | Head actuation Sideways actuation |
| (2) | S | Lateral actuating surface Frontal actuating surface |
| (3) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { D } \\ & \text { SD } \end{aligned}$ | With diagnostic output With serial diagnostic function |
| (4) | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{L} \\ & \mathrm{ST} \end{aligned}$ | With connecting cable With integrated connector |

Sensor and actuator must be ordered separately

Ordering details
CSS (1)-34(2)-(3)-D-M-ST
No. Option
Description
(1) 12

- 1
(2) FO
F1
(3) S

Head actuation
Sideways actuation
Standard version Input for enabling button, suitable for automatic start Input for reset button, with edge monitoring Lateral actuating surface Frontal actuating surface

Sensor and actuator must be ordered separately.

## Note

Requirements for the safety controller
Dual-channel safety input, suitable for p-type sensors with normally-open (NO) function. The internal function tests of the sensors cause the outputs to cyclically switch off for max. 0.5 ms , this must be tolerated by the safety controller. The safety controller must not be equipped with cross-wire detection.

## Electronic safety sensor CSS 34

## Technical data

Rated insulation voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{i}}$ :
32 V
Rated impulse withstand voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\text {imp: }}: \quad 800 \mathrm{~V}$
No-load current $\mathrm{I}_{0}$ : 0.1 A

Response time: $<30 \mathrm{~ms}$
Duration of risk: $<60 \mathrm{~ms}$
Protection class: II
Overvoltage category:
Degree of pollution: III

Safety inputs $\mathrm{X} 1 / \mathrm{X} 2$ :
Rated operating voltage $U_{e}$ :
$-15 \% /+10 \%$
PELV to IEC 60204-1
Rated operating current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e}}$ :

## Safety outputs Y1/Y2:

NO function, 2-channel, p-type, short-circuit proof
Voltage drop: $<1 \mathrm{~V}$
Rated operating voltage $\cup_{e 1}$ :
Leakage current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{r}}$ :
Rated operating current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e} 1}$ :
$\min .\left(U_{e}-1 \mathrm{~V}\right)$ $<0.5 \mathrm{~mA}$
max. 0.25 A ,
ambient temperature-dependent
Minimum operating current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{m}}$ :
0.5 mA

Utilisation
category: $\mathrm{DC}-12, \mathrm{DC}-13: \mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e} 1} / \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e} 1}: 24 \mathrm{VDC} / 0.25 \mathrm{~A}$ Diagnostic output: p-type, short-circuit proof
Voltage drop:
$<5 \mathrm{~V}$
Rated operating voltage $U_{e 2}: \quad \min .\left(U_{e}-5 \mathrm{~V}\right)$
Rated operating current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e} 2}$ : max. 0.05 A
Utilisation
category: $\mathrm{DC}-12, \mathrm{DC}-13: \mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e} 2} / \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e} 2}: 24 \mathrm{VDC} / 0.05 \mathrm{~A}$ Wiring capacitance for
serial diagnostic: max. 50 nF

## Classification:

Standards:
ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508
PL:
Category:
PFH:
$1,3 \times 10^{-10} / \mathrm{h}$
SIL:
Mission time:

## Note

Wiring and connectors
refer to page 104
The safety switchgears are classified according to ISO 14119 as type 4 switching devices.

## Misalignment

## Sideways actuation



The long side allows for a max. height misalignment ( X ) of sensor and actuator of 36 mm (e.g. mounting tolerance or due to guard door sagging).
Increased misalignment, max. 53 mm , possible when the CST 34-S-2 actuator is used. The axial misalignment $(\mathrm{Y})$ is max. $\pm 10 \mathrm{~mm}$.

## Head actuation



The front side allows for a maximum transverse misalignment $(Z)$ of approx. 8 mm .

## Note

Detailed information about the use of the serial diagnostics can be found in the operating instructions of the PROFIBUSGateway SD-I-DPV0-2 and the UniversalGateway SD-I-U-.... and in the instructions for the integration of the SD-Gateway.

## Electronic safety sensor CSS 34

## Actuator



Actuator CST-34-.-1 and CST-34-S-2*


- Sensor CSS 34 and actuator are isometric
- Front and lateral actuation of the sensor possible


## Actuator



- Small design
- Front and lateral actuation of the sensor possible


## Actuator



Actuator CST̄ 180-1*
Actuator CST 180-2*

- Actuators are isometric, but CST 180-1 incl. H18 clamp
- Front and lateral actuation of the sensor possible


## Approvals

Certification in combination with safety sensor

## Ordering details

CST 34-(1-1
No. Option

## Description

| (1) | V | Frontal actuating surface |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | S | Lateral actuating surface |

Actuator with double solenoid,
for increased misalignment, lateral actuating surface

Sensor and actuator must be ordered separately.

## Approvals

Certification in combination with safety sensor

## Ordering details

Small actuator (enables lateral and frontal actuation of the sensor)

CST-34-S-3*

## Approvals <br> Certification in combination <br> with safety sensor

## Ordering details

Also suitable:
Actuator CSS 180
with terminal mounting
CST 180-1*
CST 180-2*

* Certification in combination with safety sensor under preparation

Selection table: Actuator

| Safety sensor | Actuator | Actuation | Switching distances to IEC 60947-5-3 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Lateral actuation | CST 34-S-1 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{n}} \\ & \mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{ao}} \\ & \mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{ar}} \end{aligned}$ | 14 mm 12 mm 17 mm |  |
|  | CST 34-S-2 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{n}} \\ & \mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{ao}} \\ & \mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{ar}} \end{aligned}$ | 14 mm 12 mm 17 mm |  |
| CSS 14-34-S ... | CST 34-S-3 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{n}} \\ & \mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{ao}} \\ & \mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{ar}} \end{aligned}$ | 14 mm <br> 12 mm <br> 17 mm |  |
|  | CST 180-1 / CST 180-2 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{n}} \\ & \mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{ao}} \\ & \mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{ar}} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 10 \mathrm{~mm} \\ 8 \mathrm{~mm} \\ 13 \mathrm{~mm} \end{array}$ |  |
| Frontal actuation | CST 34-V-1 | $\square \square \square_{0}^{\square}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{n}} \\ & \mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{ao}} \\ & \mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{ar}} \end{aligned}$ | 12 mm <br> 10 mm <br> 15 mm |  |
|  | CST 34-S-2 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{n}} \\ & \mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{ao}} \\ & \mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{ar}} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 10 \mathrm{~mm} \\ 8 \mathrm{~mm} \\ 16 \mathrm{~mm} \end{array}$ |  |
| CSS 12-34-V ... | CST 34-S-3 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{n}} \\ & \mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{ao}} \\ & \mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{ar}} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 15 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & 13 \mathrm{~mm} \\ & 18 \mathrm{~mm} \end{aligned}$ |  |
|  | CST 180-1 / CST 180-2 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{n}} \\ & \mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{ao}} \\ & \mathrm{~S}_{\mathrm{ar}} \end{aligned}$ | 12 mm 10 mm 16 mm |  |

## Series-wiring of the CSS 34 with conventional diagnostic output



Y1 and Y2 $=$ Safety outputs $\rightarrow$ Safety controller
The voltage is supplied to both safety inputs of the last sensor of the chain (starting from the safety controller). The safety outputs of the first sensor are wired to the safety controller.

## Series-wiring of the CSS 34 with serial diagnostic function



Y1 and Y2 $=$ Safety outputs $\rightarrow$ Safety controller
SD-IN $\rightarrow$ Gateway $\rightarrow$ Field bus

The safety outputs of the first sensor are wired to the safety controller. The serial Diagnostic Gateway is connected to the serial diagnostic input of the first sensor.

## Single device CSS 34F0 with conventional diagnostic output

The CSS 34 F0 safety sensor ensures the direct control of auxiliary contactors1) or relays1). The monitoring of the contactors or relays is enabled by the feedback loop, which consists of the NC contacts of K1, K2. As no other switches are used, the auxiliary contactors1) or relays1) are immediately enabled as soon as the safety guard is closed.

The feedback loop can be extended by an enabling button. The sensor is enabled as soon as the button is pressed. The set-up is shown in the following wiring example of the CSS 34F1. The internal evaluation of the variant F0 has no edge detection of the button. If necessary, the "manual reset" to ISO 13849-1 must be executed by means of other components of a local control system.

In this example, the CSS 34F0 safety sensor is connected as single device. To this effect, the safety inputs are connected to 24 VDC.

Direct control of the positive-action relays


## Wiring with auxiliary relay to control high-capacity contactors



Series-wiring of the CSS 34 and CSS 34F1 with conventional diagnostic outputs


## Diagnostic of the CSS 34 safety sensor with conventional diagnostic output

The safety sensor indicates the operating condition and faults by means of three－colour LED＇s located in the lateral surfaces of the sensor． The green LED indicates that the safety sensor is ready for operation．The sensor is not actuated．

If the actuator is near the limit of the sensor＇s switching distance，the LED will flash．The flash code can be used to prematurely detect changes in the distance between the sensor and the actuator（e．g．sagging of a guard door）．The sensor must be adjusted before the distance to the actuator increases and before the safety outputs are disabled，thus stopping the machine．If an error is detected，the red LED will be activated．

| LED（red） | Flash codes | Cause |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 flash pulse | $\square$ | Error output Y1 |
| 2 flash pulses | $\square \square$ | Error output Y2 |
| 3 flash pulses | $\square \square$ | Cross－wire Y1／Y2 |
| 4 flash pulses | ■レに凸 | Ambient temperature too high |
| 5 flash pulses |  | Incorrect or defective actuator |
| Continuous red | $\boxed{\square}$ | Internal error |

## Operating principle of the diagnostic output

The short－circuit proof diagnostic output OUT can be used for central indicating or control functions，for instance in a PLC．The electronic diagnostic output signals faults before the safety outputs are disabled，thus enabling a controlled shutdown．

The diagnostic output is not a safety－related output．

The diagnostic output can also be used to detect clearance variations between the sensor and the actuator in the same way as the yellow LED．An active fault causes the diagnostic output to be disabled．The safety outputs are disabled after max． 30 minutes if the fault is not rectified．This signal combination，diagnostic output disabled and safety channels still enabled，can be used to stop the production process in a controlled manner．

Example of the diagnostic function of the CSS 34 or CSS 34F．safety sensor with conventional diagnostic output

| Sensor condition |  | LEDs |  |  | Diagnostic output | Safety outputs | Note |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Green | Red | Yellow |  |  |  |
| 1. | Supply voltage | On | Off | Off | OV | 0 V | Supply voltage on，no evaluation ofthe voltage quality |
| II． | Actuated | On | Off | On | 24 V | 24 V | The yellow LED always signals the presence of an actuator within range |
| III． | Actuated in limit area | On | Off | Flashes （1Hz） | $\begin{gathered} 24 \mathrm{~V} \\ \text { pulsed } \end{gathered}$ | 24 V | The sensor must be readjusted before the actuator gets outside of the maximum switching range and the safety outputsare disabled，thus stopping the machine |
| IV． | Actuated and feedback circuit open＊ | On | Off | Flashes （ 5 Hz ） | 24 V | 0 V | The sensor waits for a signal from the feedback circuit： <br> F0－Close feedback circuit <br> F1－Trailing edge on feedback circuit |
| V． | Actuated in limit area and feedback circuit open＊ | On | Off | Flashes alternatively $(1 \mathrm{~Hz} / 5 \mathrm{~Hz})$ | $\begin{gathered} 24 \mathrm{~V} \\ \text { pulsed } \end{gathered}$ | 0 V | The LED indication combines the sensor functions III and IV ． |
| VI． | Failure warning， sensor actuated | On | Flashes | On | 0 V | 24 V | After 30 minutes if the fault is not eliminated |
| VII． | Failure | On | Flashes | On | 0 V | 0 V | refer to table „Flash codes＂ |

＊only for CSS 34F0／F1 with feedback circuit

## Diagnostic of the CSS 34 safety sensor with serial diagnostic function

Sensors with serial diagnostic cable have a serial input and output cable instead of the conventional diagnostic output.
If CSS sensors are daisy-chained, the safety outputs as well as the inputs and outputs of the diagnostic channels are wired in series.
Max. 31 safety sensors can be wired in series. For the evaluation of the serial diagnostic cable, either the PROFIBUS-Gateway SD-I-DP-V0-2 or the Universal Gateway SD-I-U-... are used. This serial diagnostic interface is integrated as slave in an existing field bus system. In this way, the diagnostic signals can be evaluated by means of a PLC.

The operational information of the responseand diagnostic data is automatically andpermanently written in an input byte of the PLC for each safety sensor in the series-wiredchain. The request data for each safety sensorare transmitted to the component through anoutput byte of the PLC.

In case of a communication error between the fieldbus gateway and the safety sensor, the switching condition of the safety switch is maintained.

## Failure

A failure has occurred, which resulted in theimmediate deactivation of the safety outputs. The failure is reset when the failure cause iseliminated and bit 7 of the request bytechanges from 1 to 0 or when the safetyguard is opened.Failures at the safety outputs will only bedeleted upon the next release, as theneutralisation of the failure cannot bedetected earlier.

## Failure warning

A failure has occurred, which will disable the safety outputs after 30 minutes. The safety outputs initially remain enabled in order to enable a controlled shutdown of the process and set the machine safely to a hold position. A failure warning is reset when the failure cause is eliminated.

I/O data and diagnostic data

| Communication directions: |  | Request byte: from the PLC to the local CSS |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Response byte: from the local CSS to the PLC |  |  |
|  |  | Warning/failure byte: from the local CSS to the PLC |  |  |
| Bit $\mathrm{n}^{\circ}$ | Request byte | Response byte | Warning or failure byte |  |
|  |  |  | Failure warnings | Failure messages |
| Bit 0: | Failure reset | Safety output enabled | Error output Y1 | Error output Y1 |
| Bit 1: | --- | Actuator detected | Error output Y2 | Error output Y2 |
| Bit 2: | --- | --- | Cross-wire | Cross-wire |
| Bit 3: | --- | Start function is missing / Feedback circuit opened (only CSS 34F.) | Ambient temperature too high | Ambient temperature too high |
| Bit 4: | --- | Input condition X1 and X2 | --- | Incorrect or defective actuator |
| Bit 5: | --- | Actuated in limit area | Internal error | Internal error |
| Bit 6: | --- | Failure warning | Internal error error between fieldbus gateway and safety sensor | --- |
| Bit 7: | Failure reset | Failure (enabling path switched off) | Operating voltage too low | --- |

The described condition is obtained, when bit = 1

Function of the diagnostic LEDs, the serial status signals and the safety outputs
Flash code as in previous version

| System condition | LEDs <br> green | red | yellow | Safety outputs Y1, Y2 | Status signalsserial diagnostic byte Bit $\mathbf{n}^{\circ}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Supply voltage on, not actuated | On | Off | Off | 0 V | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Actuated, feedback circuit open / not actuated (only CSS 34F.) | On | Off | Flashes ( 5 Hz ) | 0 V | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Actuated, safety outputs released | On | Off | On | 24 V | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Actuated in limit area | On | Off | Flashes $(1 \mathrm{~Hz})$ | 24 V | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Actuated, failure warning | On | On/Flashes | On | 24 V | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| Actuated, failure | On | On/Flashes | On | 0 V | 1 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 0 |

The shown bit sequence of the diagnostic byte is an example. A different combination of theoperating conditions will lead to a change of the bit sequence.

## Electronic solenoid interlock MZM 100 and safety sensor with interlocking function MZM 100 B



## Classification:

- PL e / category 4
to ISO 13849-1
- Up to SIL 3 to IEC 61508
- PFH: $3,5 \times 10^{-9} / \mathrm{h}$


## Actuation advantages

- Patented operating principle for solenoid interlocks (for personal protection applications)
- The safety switchgear must be used as end stop
- Variably adjustable latching

■ Latching force generated through permanent magnet, approx. 30 N , also in de-energised condition

- Accurate adjustment through slotted holes
- Actuator free from play, i.e. neutralisation of undesired noises
- Sensor technology permits an offset between actuator and interlock


## Wiring advantages

■ 2 short-circuit proof, p-type safety outputs ( 24 VDC per 250 mA )
■ Self-monitored series-wiring of max. 31 sensors in PL e / category 4 to ISO 13849-1

- Integral cross-wire, wire breakage and external voltage monitoring of the safety cables up to the control cabinet


## Diagnostic advantages

- Detailed status information through LED and diagnostic output
- Optionally serial diagnostic cables for series-wiring
- Increased availability by pre-signalling of failures during machine operation


## Electronic solenoid interlock and safety switch MZM 100 (B)

## MZM 100



## Solenoid interlock

(Solenoid interlock monitoring)

- Innovating and unique operating principle
- Accurate adjustment through slotted holes
- Power to lock principle
- Solenoid interlock must be used as end stop.
- Automatic latching with variable adjustment
- Latching force through permanent magnet approx. 30 N , also in de-energised condition
- Sensor technology permits an offset between actuator and interlock of $\pm 5 \mathrm{~mm}$ vertically and $\pm 3 \mathrm{~mm}$ horizontally
- Intelligent diagnostic signalling of failures
- 3 LEDs to show the operating status
- Series-wiring of max. 31 components, without detriment to the category
- AS-Interface Safety at Work available


## Approvals

| 雨 | -(14) ${ }^{\text {us }}$ ( CE |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Ordering details |  |  |
| MZM 100 (1-(2)(3)(4)-A |  |  |
| No. | Option | Description |
| (1) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ST } \\ & \text { ST2 } \end{aligned}$ | Connector M23, (8+1)-pole Connector M12, 8-pole |
| (2) | 1P2PW | 1 diagnostic output and 2 safety outputs, all p-type with combined diagnostic signal: safety guard closed and magnetic interlock locked |
|  | SD2P | Serial diagnostic output and 2 safety outputs, p-type |

## Technical data

Standards:
IEC 60947-5-3, ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508
Enclosure: thermoplastic, self-extinguishing
Mechanical life: $\quad \geq 1$ million operations (for guards $\leq 5 \mathrm{~kg}$;
actuating speed $\leq 0.5 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ )
Electrically ajdustable
latching force (RE):
30 N
Permanent magnet ( M ):
Holding force $F_{\text {max }}$ typically:
Holding force F guaranteed:
N ... 100 N

Coding level according to ISO 14119:
Protection class:
IP65 / IP67
Protection class:
Overvoltage category:
Degree of pollution:
Connection:

## Series-wiring:

Cable length:
connector M12 or M23 max. 31 components max. 200 m
(Cable length and cable section alter the voltage drop depending on the output current)

## Ambient conditions

Ambient temperature: $\quad-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Storage and transport
emperature:
Relative humidity:

$$
-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}
$$

30\% ... 95\%,
non-condensing, no icing
Resistance to vibration:
$10 \ldots 150 \mathrm{~Hz}$
Resistance to shock:
Switching frequency $f$ :
$30 \mathrm{~g} / 11 \mathrm{~ms}$
Response time
$<150 \mathrm{~ms}$
Duration of risk:
$<150 \mathrm{~ms}$
Time to readiness:
$<4$ s
Electrical data:
Rated operating voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}}$ : 24 VDC
$-15 \% /+10 \%$
(stabilised PELV)
Operating current:
max. 0.6 A plus current through the safety outputs
Rated operating current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e}}$ :
1 A
Rated impulse withstand voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\text {imp }}$ : $\quad 800 \mathrm{~V}$ Rated insulation voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{i}}$ : $\quad 32 \mathrm{VDC}$
Device insulation
$\leq 2$ A to UL 508;
depending on the number of components and loads (Y1, Y2 and OUT)

## Technical data

Safety inputs X1 and X2:
Voltage range $-3 \mathrm{~V} \ldots 5 \mathrm{~V}$ : Low
typically 4 mA at 24 V
Safety outputs Y1 and Y2: p-type,
short-circuit proof
Rated operating voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e} 1}$ : 24 V
Rated operating current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e} 1}: \quad 0.25 \mathrm{~A}$
Voltage drop: <1 V
Utilisation category: DC-13
Leakage current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{r}}$ : $\leq 0.5 \mathrm{~mA}$
Diagnostic output OUT: p-type, short-circuit proof
Rated operating voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e} 2}: \quad 0 \mathrm{~V}$ up to 4 V
under $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}}$
Rated operating current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e} 2}$ : max. 0.05 A
Utilisation category:
DC-13
Wiring capacitance for
serial diagnostic:
max. 50 nF
Solenoid control IN:
$\begin{array}{lr}\text { Voltage range }-3 \mathrm{~V} \ldots 5 \mathrm{~V} \text { : } & \text { Low } \\ \text { Voltage range } 15 \mathrm{~V} \ldots 30 \mathrm{~V} \text { : } & \text { High, }\end{array}$
typically 10 mA at 24 V , dynamically 20 mA
Solenoid:
100\% ED
LED functions
Supply voltage on
Yellow: Operating status
Red:
Classification:
Standards:
ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508
PL:
e
Category: 4
PFH:
SIL:
$3,5 \times 10^{-9} / \mathrm{h}$

Mission time:
suitable for SIL 3 applications

The latching force of the MZM 100 can be set in steps of approx. 10 N each within a range of approx. 30 N (factory setting) to approx. 100 N . To this end, the adjustment target MZM 100 TARGET is used directly on the fitted MZM 100.

## Ordering details

MZM 100 (1)-(2)(3)(4)-A
No. Option
Description

| (3) | RE |
| :--- | :--- |
| (4) | $M$ |

Without latching Adjustable latching force approx. 30 ... 100 N Permanent magnet approx. 30 N

The solenoid interlock, the actuating unit and the adjustment target must be ordered separately.

## Connection

Integrated connectors
M23, (8+1)-pole (Suffix -ST)

M12, 8-pole
(Suffix -ST2)

(Suflx -ST2)


Actuators and accessories refer to page 67

Wiring and connectors
refer to page 110
Wiring diagrams refer to page 70
Diagnostic function refer to page 71

## Electronic solenoid interlock and safety switch MZM 100 (B)

MZM 100 B


Safety sensor with interlocking function (Actuator monitoring)

- Innovating and unique operating principle
- Accurate adjustment through slotted holes
- Power to lock principle
- Safety sensor must be used as end stop.
- Automatic latching with variable adjustment
- Latching force through permanent magnet approx. 30 N , also in de-energised condition
- Sensor technology permits an offset between actuator and sensor of $\pm 5 \mathrm{~mm}$ vertically and $\pm 3 \mathrm{~mm}$ horizontally
- Intelligent diagnostic signalling of failures
- 3 LEDs to show the operating status
- Series-wiring of max. 31 components, without detriment to the category
- AS-Interface Safety at Work available


## Technical data

Standards:

Enclosure:
IEC 60947-5-3, ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508 glass-fibre reinforced thermoplastic, self-extinguishing
Mechanical life: $\quad \geq 1$ million operations (for guards $\leq 5 \mathrm{~kg}$;
actuating speed $\leq 0.5 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ )
Electrically ajdustable
latching force (RE):
30 N
Permanent magnet ( M ):
Holding force $F_{\text {max }}$ typically:
Holding force F guaranteed:
N ... 100 N

Coding level according to ISO 14119:
Protection class:
IP65 / IP67
Protection class:
Overvoltage category:
Degree of pollution:
3
Connection:
connector M12 or M23
Switching distances to IEC 60947-5-3:

- assured switching distance $\mathrm{s}_{\mathrm{a} 0}$ : 0 mm - assured switch-off distance $\mathrm{s}_{\mathrm{ar}}$ : 1 mm


## Series-wiring: max. 31 components

Cable length: max. 200 m
(Cable length and cable section alter the voltage drop depending on the output current)

## Ambient conditions

Ambient temperature: $\quad-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Storage and transport temp.: $-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Relative humidity: $\quad 30 \% \ldots 95 \%$,
non-condensing, no icing
Resistance to vibration:
Resistance to shock:
Switching frequency $f$ :
Hz
( $0.35 \mathrm{~mm} / 5 \mathrm{~g}$ )

- $\quad 1 \mathrm{~Hz}$

Response time: $<150 \mathrm{~ms}$
Duration of risk:
$<150 \mathrm{~ms}$
Time to readiness:
$<4$ s
Electrical data:
Rated operating voltage $U_{e}$ : 24 VDC
$-15 \% /+10 \%$
(stabilised PELV)
Operating current:
max. 0.6 A plus current through the safety outputs
Rated operating current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e}}$ :
1 A
Rated impulse withstand voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\text {imp }}$ : 800 V Rated insulation voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{i}}$ : 32 VDC
Device insulation: $\leq 2$ A to UL 508; depending on the number of components and loads (Y1, Y2 and OUT)

## Ordering details

The safety sensor with interlocking function, the actuating unit and the adjustment target must be ordered separately.

The wiring examples of the MZM 100 B are identical to those of the MZM 100 series (refer to page 70).

Diagnostic tables refer to page 73 .

## Technical data

Safety inputs X1 and X2:
Voltage range $-3 \mathrm{~V} \ldots 5 \mathrm{~V}$ : Low

Voltage range $15 \mathrm{~V} \ldots 30 \mathrm{~V}$ : High,
typically 4 mA at 24 V
Safety outputs Y1 and Y2: p-type
short-circuit proof
Rated operating voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e} 1}$ : 24 V
Rated operating current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e} 1}$ : 0.25 A
Voltage drop: <1 V
Utilisation category: DC-13
Leakage current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{r}}$ : $\leq 0.5 \mathrm{~mA}$
Diagnostic output OUT: p-type, short-circuit proof
Rated operating voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e} 2}: \quad 0 \mathrm{~V}$ up to 4 V
under $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}}$
Rated operating current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e} 2}$ : max. 0.05 A
Utilisation category:
DC-13
Wiring capacitance for
serial diagnostic:
max. 50 nF
Solenoid control IN:
Voltage range $-3 \mathrm{~V} \ldots 5 \mathrm{~V}$ : Low
Voltage range $15 \mathrm{~V} \ldots 30 \mathrm{~V}$ : High,
typically 10 mA at 24 V , dynamically 20 mA
Solenoid:
100\% ED
LED functions

| Green: | Supply voltage on |
| :--- | ---: |
| Yellow: | Operating status |

Red:
Error
Classification:
Standards:
ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508
PL:
e
Category:
PFH:
SIL:
$3,5 \times 10^{-9} / \mathrm{h}$
Mission time
suitable for SIL 3 applications

The latching force of the MZM 100 B can be set in steps of approx. 10 N each within a range of approx. 30 N (factory setting) to approx. 100 N . To this end, the adjustment target MZM 100 TARGET is used directly on the fitted MZM 100 B.

## Connection

Integrated connectors
M23, (8+1)-pole (Suffix -ST)

M12, 8-pole
(Suffix -ST2)


Actuators and accessories refer to page 67

Wiring and connectors
refer to page 110
Wiring diagrams refer to page 70
Diagnostic function refer to page 71

## Electronic solenoid interlock and safety switch MZM 100 (B)

## Safety monitoring module

Interlocks with power to lock principle may only be used in special cases after a thorough evaluation of the accident risk, since the guarding device can immediately be opened on failure of the electrical power supply or when the main switch is opened.

The safety switchgears are classified according to ISO 14119 as type 4 interlocking devices.

## Diagnostic

Depending on the component variant, the following diagnostic signals are transmitted:

MZM 100 ..-1P2PW variant:
OUT Combined diagnostic signal: safety guard closed and magnetic interlock locked

MZM 100 B ..-1P2PW2 variant:
OUT Combined diagnostic signal: safety guard closed and can be locked

Operating principle of the diagnostic output The short-circuit proof diagnostic output OUT can be used for central indicating or control functions, for instance in a PLC.

The diagnostic output is not a safetyrelevant output.

## Serial diagnostic

Detailed information about the use of the serial diagnostics can be found in the operating instructions of the PROFIBUSGateway SD-I-DPV0-2 and the UniversalGateway SD-I-U-.... and in the instructions for the integration of the SD-Gateway.

## Misalignment

## Misalignmen



## MZM 100-B1.1



- The magnetic interlocks and the actuator unit must be ordered separately.
- Actuator free from play, i.e. neutralisation of undesired noises


## MZM 100 TARGET




- Adjustment target for variable adjustment of the latching force of the MZM 100
- Gradually adjustable by steps of approx. 10 N each within the range from approx. 30 N to 100 N
- The adjustment target must be ordered separately


## System components



Mounting kit MS MZM 100-W

## Approvals

## Ordering details

Actuator
MZM 100-B1.1

Ordering details
Adjustment target

Ordering details
Mounting kit
MS MZM 100-W

## Series-wiring of the MZM 100 (B) with conventional diagnostic output



Y1 and Y2 = Safety outputs $\rightarrow$ Safety controller
The voltage is supplied to both safety inputs of the last safety switchgear of the chain (considered from the safety-monitoring module). The safety outputs of the first safety switchgear are connected to the safety-monitoring module.

## Series-wiring of the MZM 100 (B) with serial diagnostic function



Y1 and Y2 = Safety outputs $\rightarrow$ Safety controller
SD-IN $\rightarrow$ Gateway $\rightarrow$ Field bus
The safety outputs of the first safety switchgear are connected to the safety-monitoring module.
The serial Diagnostic Gateway is connected to the serial diagnostic input of the first safety switchgear.

## Electronic solenoid interlock and safety switch MZM 100 (B)

## Diagnostic of the MZM 100 solenoid interlock with diagnostic output

The operating condition of the solenoid interlock as well as possible failures and faults are signalled by means of three-colour LEDs, installed to the front of the device

The green LED indicates that the safety sensor is ready for operation. The supply voltage is on
If an error is detected, the red LED will be activated. If a failure or failure warning is detected, the red LED will be activated.

| Flash codes (red) | Meaning | Autonomous <br> switch-off after | Cause |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 flash pulse | Failure (warning) <br> output Y1 | 30 min | Error in output test or voltage at output Y1 although the <br> output is switched off |
| 2 flash pulses | Failure (warning) <br> output Y2 | 30 min | Error in output test or voltage at output Y2 although the <br> output is switched off |
| 3 flash pulses | Failure (warning) <br> cross-wire | 30 min | Cross-wire between the output cables or error at both out- <br> puts. After 30 min., voltage must be switched on/off |
| 5 flash pulses | Actuator (target) error | 0 min | Wrong or defective actuator |
| 6 flash pulses | Holding force error | 0 min | The required holding force $>500 \mathrm{~N}$ is not obtained <br> (misalignment/soiling). |
| 10 flash pulses | Magnet temperature <br> too high | 0 min | Magnet is too hot: <br> $\mathrm{T}>70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| Continuous red | Internal error | 0 min | - |

Operating principle of the diagnostic output
The short-circuit proof diagnostic output OUT can be used for central indicating or control functions, for instance in a PLC.
The diagnostic output is not a safety-relevant output.
Depending on the component variant, thefollowing diagnostic signals are transmitted:
OUT Combined diagnostic signal: safety guard closed and solenoid interlock locked

## Failure

Failures, which no longer guarantee the proper functioning of the MZM 100 solenoid interlock (internal failures), will result in the deactivation of the safety outputs for as long as the risk persists. Failures, which do not immediately affect the safety function of the MZM 100 solenoid interlock (crosswire, temperature error, shortcircuit +24 VDC at safety output), will result in a delayed switch-off (refer to table).

After elimination of the failure, the failure message is reset by opening and closing the relevant safety guard. When the safety guard is relocked, the safety outputs are enabled.

Failure warning
A failure has occurred, which will disable the safety outputs after 30 minutes. The safety outputs initially remain enabled in order to enable a controlled shutdown of the process and set the machine safely to a hold position. A failure warning is reset when the failure cause is eliminated.

| System condition | Solenoid control IN | LED green | red | yellow | Safety outputs Y1, Y2 | Diagnostic output OUT |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Safety guard open | 0 V | On | Off | Off | 0 V | 0 V |
| Safety guard closed, actuator in | 0 V | On | Off | Flashes | 0 V | 24 V |
| Safety guard closed and locked | 24 V | On | Off | On | 24 V | 24 V |
| Safety guard closed, holding force too low | 24 V | On | Off | Flashes | 0 V | 0 V |
| Failure warning ${ }^{1)}$, safety guard locked | 24 V | On | Flashes ${ }^{2)}$ | On | 24 V | 0 V |
| Failure | $0 \mathrm{~V} / 24 \mathrm{~V}$ | On | Flashes ${ }^{2)}$ | Off | 0 V | 0 V |
| Unauthorized violent separation of solenoid interlock and actuator | 24 V | On | Flashes ${ }^{2)}$ | Flashes ${ }^{2)}$ | 0 V | 0 V |

[^0]
## Electronic solenoid interlock and safety switch MZM 100 (B)

## Diagnostic of the MZM 100 solenoid interlock with serial diagnostic function

Magnetic interlocks with serial diagnostic cable have a serial input and output cable instead of the conventional diagnostic output. If solenoid interlocks are daisy-chained, the diagnostic input an output data are transmitted through this series-wiring.

Max. 31 solenoid interlocks can be wired in series. For the evaluation of the serial diagnostic cable, either the PROFIBUS-Gateway SD-I-DP-V0-2 or the Universal Gateway SD-I-U-... are used. This serial diagnostic interface is integrated as slave in an existing field bus system. In this way, the diagnostic signals can be evaluated by means of a PLC.

The operational information of the request and response bytes is automatically and permanently written in an input byte of the PLC for each solenoid interlock in the series wired chain. The request data for each magnetic
interlock are transmitted to the component through an output byte of the PLC.

In case of a communication error between the fieldbus gateway and the solenoid interlock, the switching condition of the solenoid interlock is maintained.

## Failure

A failure has occurred, which resulted in the immediate deactivation of the safety outputs. The failure is reset when the failure cause is eliminated and bit 7 of the request byte changes from 1 to 0 or when the safety guard is opened.
Failures at the safety outputs will only be deleted upon the next release, as the neutralisation of the failure cannot be detected earlier

## Failure warning

A failure has occurred, which will disable the safety outputs after 30 minutes. The safety outputs initially remain enabled in order to enable a controlled shutdown of the process and set the machine safely to a hold position. A failure warning is reset when the failure cause is eliminated.

Diagnostic failure (warning)
If an failure (warning) is signalled in an answer byte, detailed information can be read out about this failure (warning)

I/O data and diagnostic data
Communication directions: Request byte:
Response byte:
Warning/failure byte:
from the PLC to the local electronic safety switchgear from the local electronic safety switchgear to the PLC from the local electronic safety switchgear to the PLC

| Bit $\mathbf{n}^{\circ}$ | Request byte | Request byte | Diagnostic <br> Failure warning | Diagnostic <br> Failure |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Bit 0: | Magnet in, failure reset | Safety output enabled | Error output Y1 | Error output Y1 |
| Bit 1: | Latching force bit | Actuator detected | Error output Y2 | Error output Y2 |
| Bit 2: | Latching force bit | Solenoid interlock locked | Cross-wire | Cross-wire |
| Bit 3: | Latching force bit | --- | Magnet temperature too high | Magnet temperature too high |
| Bit 4: | --- | Input condition X1 and X2 | Locking blocked or F < 500 N | Wrong or defective actuator |
| Bit 5: | --- | --- | Internal error | Internal error |
| Bit 6: | --- | Failure warning | Communication error between <br> fieldbus gateway and solenoid <br> interlock | Unauthorised violent separa- <br> tion of solenoid interlock and <br> actuator |
| Bit 7: | Failure reset | Failure (enabling path | Operating voltage too low | Operating voltage too low |
| switched off) |  |  |  |  |

The described condition is obtained, when bit $=1$

Functional example of the diagnostic LEDs, the serial status signals and the safety outputs

| System condition | LEDs green | red | yellow | Safety outputs Y1, Y2 | Response byte Bit $\mathrm{n}^{\circ}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Safety guard open | On | Off | Off | 0 V | 0 | 0 | 0 | X | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Safety guard closed, actuator present | On | Off | Flashes | 0 V | 0 | 0 | 0 | X | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Safety guard closed and locked | On | Off | On | 24 V | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Solenoid interlock cannot be locked. Safety guard not correctly closed or magnet soiled | On | Off | Flashes | 0 V | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Failure warning ${ }^{1)}$, safety guard locked | On | Flashes ${ }^{2}$ ) | On | 24 V | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Failure | On | Flashes ${ }^{2)}$ | Off | 0 V | 1 | 0 | 0 | X | 0 | X | X | 0 |

[^1]
## Electronic solenoid interlock and safety switch MZM 100 (B)

## Diagnostic of the MZM 100 B safety switch with diagnostic output

The operating condition of the solenoid interlock as well as possible failures and faults are signalled by means of three-colour LEDs, installed to the front of the device

The green LED indicates that the safety sensor is ready for operation. The supply voltage is on
If an error is detected, the red LED will be activated. If a failure or failure warning is detected, the red LED will be activated.

| Flash codes (red) | Meaning | Autonomous <br> switch-off after | Cause |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 flash pulse | Failure (warning) <br> output Y1 | 30 min | Error in output test or voltage at output Y1 although the <br> output is switched off |
| 2 flash pulses | Failure (warning) <br> output Y2 | 30 min | Error in output test or voltageat at output Y2 although the <br> output is switched off |
| 3 flash pulses | Failure (warning) <br> cross-wire | 30 min | Cross-wire between the output cables or error at both <br> outputs. After 30 min., voltage must beswitched on/off. |
| 5 flash pulses | Actuator (target) error | 0 min | Wrong or defective actuator |
| 6 flash pulses | Holding force error | 0 min | The required holding force $>500 \mathrm{~N}$ is not obtained <br> (misalignment/soiling). |
| 10 flash pulses | Magnet temperature <br> too high | 0 min | Magnet is too hot: <br> $\mathrm{T}>70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| Continuous red | Interner Fault | 0 min |  |

## Operating principle of the diagnostic output

The short-circuit proof diagnostic output OUT can be used for central indicating or control functions, for instance in a PLC. (refer to table)
The diagnostic output is not asafety-relevant output.

## Failure

Failures, which no longer guarantee the proper functioning of the safety switch (internal failures), will result in the deactivation of the safety outputs for as long as the risk persists. Failures, which do not immediately affect the safety function of the safety switch (cross-wire, temperature error, shortcircuit + 24 VDC at safety output), will result in a delayed switch-off (refer to table).

After elimination of the failure, the failure message is reset by opening and closing the relevant safety guard. When the safety guard is relocked, $t$ he safety outputs are enabled..

## Failure warning

A failure has occurred, which will disable the safety outputs after 30 minutes. The safety outputs initially remain enabled in order to enable a controlled shutdown of the process and set the machine safely to a hold position. A failure warning is reset when the failure cause is eliminated.

The diagnostic function of the MZM 100 B safety switch with additional interlocking function

| System condition | Solenoid control IN | LED green | red | yellow | Safety outputs Y1, Y2 | Diagnostic output OUT |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Safety guard open | 0 V | On | Off | Off | 0 V | 0 V |
| Safety guard closed, actuator in | 0 V | On | Off | Flashes | 24 V | 24 V |
| Safety guard closed and locked | 24 V | On | Off | On | 24 V | 24 V |
| Solenoid interlock cannot be locked. Safety guard not correctly closed or magnet soiled | 24 V | On | Off | Off | 0 V | 0 V |
| Failure warning ${ }^{1)}$, actuator in | $0 \mathrm{~V} / 24 \mathrm{~V}$ | On | Flashes ${ }^{2)}$ | Flashes/ On | 24 V | 0 V |
| Failure | $0 \mathrm{~V} / 24 \mathrm{~V}$ | On | Flashes ${ }^{2)}$ | Off | 0 V | 0 V |

[^2]
## Electronic solenoid interlock and safety switch MZM 100 (B)

## Diagnostic of the MZM 100 B safety switch with serial diagnostic function

Safety switches with serial diagnostic cable have a serial input and output cable instead of the conventional diagnostic output. If safety switches are daisy-chained, the diagnostic input an output data are transmitted through this series-wiring.

Max. 31 safety switches can be wired in series. For the evaluation of the serial diagnostic cable, either the PROFIBUS-Gateway SD-I-DP-V0-2 or the Universal Gateway SD-I-U-... are used. This serial diagnostic interface is integrated as slave in an existing field bus system. In this way, the diagnostic signals can be evaluated by means of a PLC.

The operational information of the request and response bytes is automatically and permanently written in an input byte of the PLC for each safety switch in the series-wired chain. The request data for each safety switch are transmitted to the component through anoutput byte of the PLC.

In case of a communication error between the fieldbus gateway and the safety switch, the switching condition of the safety switch is maintained.
Failure
A failure has occurred, which resulted in the immediate deactivation of the safety outputs. The failure is reset when the failure cause is eliminated and bit 7 of the request byte changes from 1 to 0 or when the safety guard is opened.
Failures at the safety outputs will only be deleted upon the next release, as the neutralisation of the failure cannot be detected earlier.

## Failure warning

A failure has occurred, which will disable the safety outputs after 30 minutes. The safety outputs initially remain enabled in order to enable a controlled shutdown of the process and set the machine safely to a hold position. A failure warning is reset when the failure cause is eliminated.

## Diagnostic failure (warning)

If an failure (warning) is signalled in an answer byte, detailed information can be read out about this failure (warning)

| Bit $\mathbf{n}^{\circ}$. | Request byte | Request byte | Diagnostic <br> Failure warning | Diagnostic <br> Failure |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Bit 0: | Magnet in, failure reset | Safety output enabled | Error output Y1 | Error output Y1 |
| Bit 1: | Latching force bit | Actuator detected | Error output Y2 | Error output Y2 |
| Bit 2: | Latching force bit | Solenoid interlock locked | Cross-wire | Cross-wire |
| Bit 3: | Latching force bit | --- | Magnet temperature too high | Magnet temperature too high |
| Bit 4: | --- | Input condition X1 and X2 | Locking blocked or F < 500 N | Actuator error, coding error |
| Bit 5: | --- | --- | Internal error | Internal error |
| Bit 6: | --- | Failure warning | Communication error between <br> fieldbus gatewayand safety <br> switch | --- |
| Bit 7: | Failure reset | Failure (enabling path | Operating voltage too low | Operating voltage too low |
| switched off) |  |  |  |  |

The described condition is obtained, when bit $=1$

Functional example of the diagnostic LEDs, the serial status signals and the safety outputs

| System condition | LEDs |  |  | Safety outputsY1, Y2 | Response byte Bit $\mathrm{n}^{\circ}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | green | red | yellow |  | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Safety guard open | On | Off | Off | 0 V | 0 | 0 | 0 | X | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Safety guard closed, actuator present | On | Off | Flashes | 24 V | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Safety guard closed and locked | On | Off | On | 24 V | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Solenoid interlock cannot be locked. Safety guard not correctly closed or magnet soiled | On | Off | Flashes | 0 V | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Failure warning ${ }^{1)}$, actuator present | On | Flashes ${ }^{2}$ ) | On | 24 V | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | X | 1 | 1 |
| Failure | On | Flashes ${ }^{2}$ ) | Off | 0 V | 1 | 0 | 0 | X | 0 | X | X | 0 |

[^3]
## Electronic solenoid interlock AZM 300 and <br> safety switch with separate actuator AZ 300



- AZM 300 $\qquad$ Page 74
- AZ 300 $\qquad$ Page 79
- Actuators $\qquad$ Page 81


## Actuation advantages

- Symmetrical mounting for right- and left-hinged doors
- Only one version for hinged and sliding doors
- Can be used as end stop
- Individually coded version with Coding level „High" according to ISO 14119
- With manual release, emergency exit or emergency release


## Wiring advantages

- 2 short-circuit proof, p-type safety outputs ( 24 VDC per 250 mA )
- Up to 31 safety sensors can be wired in series, self-monitoring
in PL e / category 4 to ISO 13849-1
- Integrated cross-wire, wire breakage and external voltage monitoring of the safety cable up to the control cabinet


## Diagnostic advantages

- Detailed status information through LED and diagnostic output
- Optionally serial diagnostic cables for series-wiring
- Increased availability by pre-signalling of failures during machine operation

AZM 300


- Symmetrical mounting for right- and left-hinged doors
- Only one version for hinged and sliding doors
- Can be used as end stop
- Three actuating directions
- High tolerance to door misalignment
- Holding force 1.000 N
- Switchable latching force ( $25 \mathrm{~N} / 50 \mathrm{~N}$ )
- PL e / SIL 3
- Series-wiring without reduction of the safety level
- More than 30,000 different codings
- Serial diagnostic
- Low power consumption
- Power to lock or power to unlock
- Actuator or solenoid interlock monitoring
- Hygiene-compliant design
- Protection class IP69
- Manual release, emergency exit or emergency release
- Easily mounted to standard extrusion guards


## Approvals

## TUV :(4)" ECOLAB' C

Ordering details
AZM300(1)-(2)-ST-(3)-(4)-(5)

| No. | Option | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (1) | Z | Solenoid interlock monitored $\downarrow$ |
|  | B | Actuator monitored |
| (2) |  | Standard coding |
|  | 11 | Individual coding |
|  | 12 | Individual coding, |
| (3) | 1P2P | 1 p-type diagnostic output and |
|  |  | 2 p-type safety outputs |
|  | SD2P | Serial diagnostic output and |
|  |  | 2 p-type safety outputs |
| (4) |  | Power to unlock |

## Technical data



## Series-wiring

Unlimited number of components, please observe external cable protection, max. 31 components in case of serial diagnostics
Length of the sensor chain: max. 200 m
Response time: $\leq 100 \mathrm{~ms}$
Duration of risk:
Time to readiness:
Actuator:
$\leq 200 \mathrm{~ms}$
$\leq 5$ s

## Switching distances

Typical switching distance sn:
AZIAZM 300-B1 Assured switching distance $\mathrm{s}_{\mathrm{ao}}$ :

2 mm
1 mm Assured switch-off distance $\mathrm{sar}_{\text {ar }}$ :

20 mm

## Mechanical data

Connection: $\quad$ Connector plug M12,

Mechanical life: $\quad \geq 1,000,000$ operations

- when used as door stop: $\geq 50,000$ operations for safety guards $\leq 5 \mathrm{~kg}$ and actuating speed $\leq 0.5 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$
Angular misalignment between
solenoid interlock and actuator: $\leq 2^{\circ}$
Fixing screws:
2x M6
Tightening torque of
the fixing screws:
$5 \ldots 6 \mathrm{Nm}$


## Ambient conditions

Ambient temperature: Storage and transport temp.:
Protection class:
Protection class:
Resistance to shock:
Resistance to vibration:

## Technical data

| Insulation values to IEC 60664-1: |  |
| :--- | ---: |
| - Rated insulation voltage $U_{i}:$ | 32 VDC |
| - Rated impulse withstand voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{imp}}:$ | 0.8 kV |
| - Over-voltage category: | III |
| - Degree of pollution: | 3 |

## Electrical data

Operating voltage $U_{B}$ : $\quad 24$ VDC -15\% / +10\% (stabilised PELV unit)
Switching frequency: $\quad 0.5 \mathrm{~Hz}$
Power consumption without load: $\quad 0.1 \mathrm{~A}$
Power consumption with
solenoid enabled: 0.25 A
Magnet switch-on time ED: 100 \%
Required rated short-circuit current: 100 A
External device fuse rating: $\quad 2 \mathrm{~A}(\mathrm{~T})$
Electrical data - Safety inputs
Safety inputs
X1 and X2
Switching thresholds: $-3 \mathrm{~V} \ldots 5 \mathrm{~V}$ (Low),
15 V ... 30 V (High)
$\leq 5 \mathrm{~mA} / 24 \mathrm{~V}$
Electrical data - Safety outputs
Safety outputs: Y1 and Y2
Switching elements: p-type, short-circuit proof
Utilisation category: DC-12, DC-13
Rated operating voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}}: \quad 0 \mathrm{~V} \ldots 4 \mathrm{~V}$ under supply voltage UB
Rated operating current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e}}$
0,25 A
Residual current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{r}}$ : $\quad \leq 0,5 \mathrm{~mA}$
Test impulse width: $<0,5 \mathrm{~ms}$
Test frequency
1 Hz
Electrical data - Diagnostic output
Diagnostic output: OUT
Switching elements: p-type, short-circuit proof
Utilisation category: DC-12, DC-13
Rated operating voltage $U_{e}: \quad 0 \mathrm{~V} \ldots 4 \mathrm{~V}$ under supply voltage UB
Rated operating current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e}}$ :

## Ordering details

| No. | Option | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| (5) | A | Power to lock |
|  | N | Manual release |
| Emergency release |  |  |
| T | Emergency exit |  |
| T8 | Emergency exit, <br> distance 8.5 mm |  |

## Note

The solenoid interlock and the actuator unit must be ordered separately.

The safety switchgears are classified according to ISO 14119 as type 4 interlocking devices. Designs with individual coding are classified as highly coded.

## Technical data

Electrical data - Magnet control:

Solenoid input:
IN
Switching thresholds:

Power consumption:: $-3 \mathrm{~V} \ldots 5 \mathrm{~V}$ (Low),
$15 \mathrm{~V} \ldots 30 \mathrm{~V}$ (High)
$10 \mathrm{~mA} / 24 \mathrm{~V}$
Magnet switch-on time ED:

## LED status display:

green LED:
yellow LED:
red LED:

## Classification

## - of the interlocking function:

Standards:
ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508 , IEC 62061
PL:
Category:
PFH:
PFD:
$5.2 \times 10^{-10} / \mathrm{h}$
$4.5 \times 10^{-5}$
SIL: suitable for SIL 3 applications
Mission time:
20 years

- of the guard locking function*:

Standards:
ISO 13849-1
IEC 61508, IEC 62061
PL:
Category:
PFH:
$2.0 \times 10^{-9} /{ }^{2}$
PFD: $1.8 \times 10^{-4}$
SIL: suitable for SIL 2 applications
Mission time:
20 years

* The safety classification of the guard locking function only applies for standard devices with monitored solenoid interlock AZM300Z-...-1P2P-... (see ordering code and notes at the operating instructions).


## Note

Wiring and connectors
refer to page 106

Wiring examples refer to page 76
Diagnostic functions refer to page 81

## System components



Connecting cables

## Ordering details

Actuator
Mounting plate
Lockout tag

## AZIAZM300-B1

 MP-AZIAZM300-1 SZ 200-1Connecting cables with female connector M12, 8 -pole - $8 \times 0,23 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$
Cable length 2.5 m
101209963
Cable length 5.0 m
Cable length 10.0 m
Connecting cables with female connector
M12, 8-pole - $8 \times 0,21 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$
Cable length 5.0 m
Cable length 5.0 m (angled)

Mounting


Manual release


With variants that have both emergency exit and emergency release, the red lever is loosely supplied. The lever should be fastened to the position intended with the supplied screws before first being used.

## Diagnostic

Operating principle of the diagnostic output
The short-circuit proof diagnostic output OUT can be used for central visualisation or control functions, e.g. in a PLC.

The diagnostic output is not a safety-related output.

## Serial diagnostic

Detailed information about the use of the serial diagnostics can be found in the operating instructions of the PROFIBUS-Gateway SD-I-DP-V0-2 and the Universal-Gateway SD-I-U-.... and in the instructions for integration of the SD-Gateway.

## Series-wiring of the AZ/AZM 300 with conventional diagnostic output



Y 1 and $\mathrm{Y} 2=$ Safety outputs $\rightarrow$ Safety monitoring module
For AZ300: PIN 8 without function.

The voltage is supplied at both safety inputs of the terminal safety component of the chain (considered from the safety-monitoring module). The safety outputs of the first safety component are wired to the safety-monitoring module.

## Series-wiring of the AZ/AZM 300 with serial diagnostic function



## Series-wiring of the AZM 300 with conventional diagnostic output

The safety switch signals the operational state as well as errors through three coloured LEDs installed on the device.

The green LED indicates that the safety sensor is ready for operation. The supply voltage is on. If an error is detected, the red LED will be activated. If a failure or failure warning is detected, the red LED will be activated.

| Flash codes (red) | Meaning | Autonomous <br> switch-off after | Cause |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| 1 flash pulse | Failure (warning) <br> output Y1 | 30 min | Error in output test or voltage at output Y1 although the <br> output is switched off |
| 2 flash pulses | Failure (warning) <br> output Y2 | 30 min | Error in output test or voltage at output Y2 although the <br> output is switched off |
| 3 flash pulses | Failure (warning) <br> cross-wire | 30 min | Cross-wire between the output cables or error at both out- <br> puts. After 30 min., voltage must be switched on/off |
| 4 flash pulses | Error (warning) <br> temperature too high | 30 min | The temperature measurement reveals an internal <br> temperature that is too high |
| 5 flash pulses | Actuator (target) error | 0 min | Incorrect or defective actuator, bracket broken |
| 6 flash pulses | Error rotary handle | Rotary handle not in authorised intermediate position |  |
| Continuous red | Internal error | 0 min |  |

## Operating principle of the diagnostic output

The short-circuit proof diagnostic output OUT can be used for central indicating or control functions, for instance in a PLC.
The diagnostic output is not a safety-relevant output.

Depending on the component variant, thefollowing diagnostic signals are transmitted:
OUT Combined diagnostic signal: safety guard closed and solenoid interlock locked

## Failure

Failures, which no longer guarantee the proper functioning of the MZM 100 solenoid interlock (internal failures), will result in the deactivation of the safety outputs for as long as the risk persists. Failures, which do not immediately affect the safety function of the MZM 100 solenoid interlock (crosswire, temperature error, shortcircuit + 24 VDC at safety output), will result in a delayed switch-off (refer to table). After elimination of the failure, the failure message is reset by opening and closing the relevant safety guard.

## Failure warning

A failure has occurred, which will disable the safety outputs after 30 minutes (LED „Fault" flashes, refer to table). The safety outputs initially remain enabled in order to enable a controlled shutdown of the process and set the machine safely to a hold position. A failure warning is reset when the failure cause is eliminated.

| System condition | Solenoid control IN |  | LED |  |  | Safety outputs Y1, Y2 |  | Diagnostic output OUT |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Power to unlock | Power to lock | green | red | yellow | AZM 300Z | AZM 300B |  |
| Safety guard open | 24 V (0 V) | $0 \mathrm{~V}(24 \mathrm{~V})$ | On | Off | Off | 0 V | 0 V | 0 V |
| Door closed, not locked | 24 V | 0 V | On | Off | Flashes | 0 V | 24 V | 24 V |
| Door closed, locking impossible | 0 V | 24 V | On | Off | Flashes | 0 V | 24 V | 0 V |
| Door closed and locked | 0 V | 24 V | On | Off | On | 24 V | 24 V | 24 V |
| Error warning 1) | 0 V | 24 V | On | Flashes ${ }^{2)}$ | Off | $24 \mathrm{~V}^{1}$ | $24 \mathrm{~V}^{1}$ | 0 V |
| Error | $0 \mathrm{~V}(24 \mathrm{~V})$ | 24 V ( 0 V ) | On | Flashes ${ }^{2)}$ | Off | 0 V | 0 V | 0 V |
| Additionally for variant I1/I2: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Teach-in procedure actuator started |  |  | Off | On | Flashes | 0 V | 0 V | 0 V |
| Only I2: teach-in procedure actuator (release block) |  |  | Flashes | Off | Off | 0 V | 0 V | 0 V |

[^4]
## Diagnostic of the AZM 300 solenoid interlock with serial diagnostic function

Solenoid interlocks with serial diagnostic function have a serial input and output cable instead of the conventional diagnostic output. If solenoid interlocks are daisy-chained, the diagnostic input an output data are transmitted through this series-wiring.

Max. 31 solenoid interlocks can be wired in series. For the evaluation of the serial diagnostic cable, either the PROFIBUS-Gateway SD-I-DP-V0-2 or the Universal Gateway SD-I-U-... are used. This serial diagnostic interface is integrated as slave in an existing field bus system. In this way, the diagnostic signals can be evaluated by means of a PLC.

The operational information of the response and diagnostic data is automatically and permanently written in an input byte of the PLC for each solenoid interlock in the series-wired chain. The request data for each solenoid interlock are transmitted to the component through an output byte of the PLC. In case of a communication error between the fieldbus gateway and the solenoid interlock, the switching condition of the solenoid interlock is maintained

Failure
A failure has occurred, which resulted in the immediate deactivation of the safety outputs. The failure is reset when the failure cause is eliminated and bit 7 of the request byte changes from 1 to 0 or when the safety guard is opened
Failures at the safety outputs will only be deleted upon the next release, as the neutralisation of the failure cannot be detected earlier.

## Failure warning

A failure has occurred, which will disable the safety outputs after 30 minutes. The safety outputs initially remain enabled in order to enable a controlled shutdown of the process and set the machine safely to a hold position. A failure warning is reset when the failure cause is eliminated.

Diagnostic failure (warning)
If an failure (warning) is signalled in an answer byte, detailed information can be read out about this failure (warning).

| Bit $\mathrm{n}^{\circ}$ | Request byte | Response byte | Diagnostic Failure warning | Diagnostic Failure |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bit 0: | Magnet in, independent of power-to-lock or power-tounlock principle | Safety output enabled | Error output Y1 | Error output Y1 |
| Bit 1: | --- | Actuator detected | Error output Y2 | Error output Y2 |
| Bit 2: | --- | Actuator detected and locked | Cross-wire | Cross-wire |
| Bit 3: | --- | --- | Ambient temperature too high | Ambient temperature too high |
| Bit 4: | --- | Input condition X1 and X2 | --- | Incorrect or defective actuator, bracket broken |
| Bit 5: | --- | Coding recognised | Internal device error | Internal device error |
| Bit 6: | --- | Error warning 1) | Communication error between fieldbus gateway and solenoid interlock | --- |
| Bit 7: | Error reset | Error (enabling path switched off) | Rotary handle not in authorised intermediate position | Rotary handle not in authorised intermediate position |

${ }^{1)}$ after $30 \mathrm{~min}->$ fault
The described condition is obtained, when bit $=1$

AZ 300


- Symmetrical mounting for right- and left-hinged doors
- Only one version for hinged and sliding doors
- Can be used as end stop
- Three actuating directions
- High tolerance to door misalignment
- Switchable latching force ( $25 \mathrm{~N} / 50 \mathrm{~N}$ )
- PL e / SIL 3
- Series-wiring without reduction of the safety level
- More than 30,000 different codings
- Serial diagnostic
- Low power consumption
- Hygiene-compliant design
- Protection class IP69
- Easily mounted to standard extrusion guards


## Technical data

Standards:
IEC 60947-5-1, IEC 60947-5-3, ISO 14119, ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508, IEC 62061 glass-fibre reinforced thermoplastic, self-extinguishing
Enclosure: RFID
Operating principle
25 N / 50 N
Coding level according to ISO 14119:

- I1-version:
|2-version:
- Standard coding version:

Unlimited number of components, please observe external cable protection, max. 31 components in case of serial diagnostics
Length of the sensor chain: max. 200 m
Response time $\leq 100 \mathrm{~ms}$
Duration of risk:
Time to readiness:
Actuator:

## Switching distances

Typical switching distance sn:
AZIAZM 300-B1

## Mechanical data

Connection: Connector plug M12, 8-pole, A-coded
Mechanical life: $\quad \geq 1,000,000$ operations

- when used as door stop: $\geq 50,000$ operations
for safety guards $\leq 5 \mathrm{~kg}$ and actuating speed $\leq 0.5 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ Angular misalignment between
solenoid interlock and actuator:
$\leq 2^{\circ}$
Fixing screws:
Tightening torque of
the fixing screws:


## Ambient conditions

Ambient temperature:
Storage and transport temp.:
Protection class:
$0^{\circ} \mathrm{C} . . .+60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
$-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C} . .+90^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$

Protection class:
Resistance to shock:
Resistance to vibration:
$\leq 2^{\circ}$
$2 \times \mathrm{M} 6$

$5 \ldots 6 \mathrm{Nm}$

$0^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
$-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+90^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
IP66, IP67, IP69
to IEC 60529
II
$30 \mathrm{~g} / 11 \mathrm{~ms}$
$10 \ldots 150 \mathrm{~Hz}$,
amplitude 0.35 mm

## Technical data

Insulation values to IEC 60664-1:

- Rated insulation voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{i}}$ : $\quad 32 \mathrm{VDC}$
-Rated impulse withstand voltage $U_{\text {imp }}: ~ 0.8 \mathrm{kV}$
- Over-voltage category: III
- Degree of pollution: 3


## Electrical data

Operating voltage $U_{B}$ :
24 VDC -15\% / +10\% (stabilised PELV unit)
$\begin{array}{lr}\text { Switching frequency: } & 0.5 \mathrm{~Hz} \\ \text { Power consumption without load: } & 0.1 \mathrm{~A}\end{array}$
Required rated short-circuit current: 100 A
External device fuse rating: 2 A (T)
Electrical data - Safety inputs

| afety inputs: | X1 and X2 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Switching thresholds: | $\begin{aligned} & -3 \vee \ldots 5 \mathrm{~V} \text { (Low), } \\ & 15 \mathrm{~V} \ldots 30 \mathrm{~V} \text { (High) } \end{aligned}$ |
| Power consumption: | $\leq 5 \mathrm{~mA} / 24 \mathrm{~V}$ |
| Electrical data - Safety outputs |  |
| Safety outputs: | Y1 and Y2 |
| Switching elements: p-type | p-type, short-circuit proof |
| Utilisation category: | DC-12, DC-13 |
| Rated operating voltage $U_{e}$ : | ge $U_{\mathrm{e}}: \quad 0 \mathrm{~V} . .4 \mathrm{~V}$ under supply voltage UB |
| Rated operating current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e}}$ : | ent $\mathrm{l}_{\mathrm{e}}: \quad 0,25 \mathrm{~A}$ |
| Residual current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{r}}$ : | $\leq 0,5 \mathrm{~mA}$ |
| Test impulse width: | $<0,5 \mathrm{~ms}$ |
| Test frequency: | 1 Hz |

Electrical data - Diagnostic output
Diagnostic output: OUT
Switching elements: p-type, short-circuit proof
Utilisation category: DC-12, DC-13
Rated operating voltage $U_{e}: \quad 0 \mathrm{~V} \ldots 4 \mathrm{~V}$ under supply voltage UB
Rated operating current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e}}$ : $0,05 \mathrm{~A}$
green LED: Supply voltage
yellow LED:
red LED:
Device condition

Classification
Standards:
ISO 13849-1,
IEC 61508 , IEC 62061
PL:
Category: 4
PFH:
SIL:
$5,2 \times 10^{-10} / \mathrm{h}$
suitable for SIL 3 applications
Mission time:

## Approvals

## TUV :(4)" ECOLAB' C

Ordering details
AZ300(1)-(2)-(3)
No. | Option | Description

| (1) | Z | Solenoid interlock monitored <br> (2) <br> Actuator monitored |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| (3) | I1 | IP2P <br> Standard coding <br> Individual coding |
| I2 | Individual coding, <br> re-teaching enabled <br> 1 p-type diagnostic output and <br> 2 p-type safety outputs <br> Serial diagnostic output and <br> 2 p-type safety outputs |  |

## Note

The safety switch and the actuator unit must be ordered separately.

The safety switchgears are classified according to ISO 14119 as type 4 interlocking devices. Designs with individual coding are classified as highly coded.

## Note

Wiring and connectors
refer to page 106

Wiring examples refer to page 76
Diagnostic functions refer to page 81

System components


AZ/AZM300-B1


MP-AZ/AZM300-1


## Connecting cables

## Ordering details

Actuator
Mounting plate Lockout tag

AZIAZM300-B1 MP-AZIAZM300-1 SZ 200-1

Connecting cables with female connector M12, 8-pole - $8 \times 0,23 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$
Cable length 2.5 m
101209963
Cable length 5.0 m 101209964
Cable length 10.0 m 101209960

## Connecting cables with female connector

M12, 8-pole - $8 \times 0,21 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$
Cable length 5.0 m
Cable length 5.0 m (angled)
101210560
101210561

## Series-wiring of the AZ 300 with conventional diagnostic output

The safety switch signals the operational state as well as errors through three coloured LEDs installed on the device.

The green LED indicates that the safety sensor is ready for operation. The supply voltage is on. If an error is detected, the red LED will be activated. If a failure or failure warning is detected, the red LED will be activated.

| Flash codes (red) | Meaning | Autonomous <br> switch-off after | Cause |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| 1 flash pulse | Failure (warning) <br> output Y1 | 30 min | Error in output test or voltage at output Y1 although the <br> output is switched off |
| 2 flash pulses | Failure (warning) <br> output Y2 | 30 min | Error in output test or voltage at output Y2 although the <br> output is switched off |
| 3 flash pulses | Failure (warning) <br> cross-wire | 30 min | Cross-wire between the output cables or error at both out- <br> puts. After 30 min., voltage must be switched on/off |
| 4 flash pulses | Error (warning) <br> temperature too high | 30 min | The temperature measurement reveals an internal <br> temperature that is too high |
| 5 flash pulses | Actuator (target) error | 0 min | Incorrect or defective actuator, bracket broken |
| 6 flash pulses | Error rotary handle | 0 min | Rotary handle not in authorised intermediate position |
| Continuous red | Internal error | 0 min |  |

## Operating principle of the diagnostic output

The short-circuit proof diagnostic output OUT can be used for central indicating or control functions, for instance in a PLC.
The diagnostic output is not a safety-relevant output.

Depending on the component variant, thefollowing diagnostic signals are transmitted:
OUT Combined diagnostic signal: safety guard closed and solenoid interlock locked

## Failure

Failures, which no longer guarantee the proper functioning of the MZM 100 solenoid interlock (internal failures), will result in the deactivation of the safety outputs for as long as the risk persists. Failures, which do not immediately affect the safety function of the MZM 100 solenoid interlock (crosswire, temperature error, shortcircuit + 24 VDC at safety output), will result in a delayed switch-off (refer to table). After elimination of the failure, the failure message is reset by opening and closing the relevant safety guard.

## Failure warning

A failure has occurred, which will disable the safety outputs after 30 minutes (LED „Fault" flashes, refer to table). The safety outputs initially remain enabled in order to enable a controlled shutdown of the process and set the machine safely to a hold position. A failure warning is reset when the failure cause is eliminated.

| System condition | LED green | red | yellow | Safety outputs Y1, Y2 | Diagnostic output OUT |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Safety guard open | On | Off | Off | 0 V | 0 V |
| Safety guard closed | On | Off | On | 24 V | 24 V |
| Error warning ${ }^{1)}$ | On | Flashes ${ }^{2)}$ | Off | $24 \mathrm{~V}^{1}$ | 0 V |
| Error | On | Flashes ${ }^{2}$ ) | Off | 0 V | 0 V |
| Additionally for variant I1/I2: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Teach-in procedure actuator started | Off | On | Flashes | 0 V | 0 V |
| Only I2: teach-in procedure actuator (release block) | Flashes | Off | Off | 0 V | 0 V |

${ }^{1)}$ after 30 min : disabling due to fault
${ }^{2)}$ refer to flash codes

## Diagnostic of the AZ 300 with serial diagnostic function

Safety switches with serial diagnostic cable have a serial input and output cable instead of the conventional diagnostic output. If safety switches are wired in series, the diagnostic data is transmitted through the series-wiring of the inputs and outputs.

Max. 31 safety switches can be wired in series. For the evaluation of the serial diagnostics line either the PROFIBUS-Gateway SD-I-DP-V0-2 or the Universal-Gateway SD-I-U-... are used. This serial diagnostic interface is integrated as a slave in an existing field bus system. In this way, the diagnostic signals can be evaluated by means of a PLC.

The response data and the diagnostic data are automatically and permanently written in an input byte of the PLC for each safety switch in the serieswired chain. The request data for each safety switch is transmitted to the component through an output byte of the PLC. In case of a communication error between the field bus gateway and the safety switch, the switching condition of the safety switch is maintained.

## Failure

A failure has occurred, which resulted in the immediate deactivation of the safety outputs. The failure is reset when the failure cause is eliminated and bit 7 of the request byte changes from 1 to 0 or when the safety guard is opened.
Failures at the safety outputs will only be deleted upon the next release, as the neutralisation of the failure cannot be detected earlier.

## Failure warning

A failure has occurred, which will disable the safety outputs after 30 minutes. The safety outputs initially remain enabled in order to enable a controlled shutdown of the process and set the machine safely to a hold position. A failure warning is reset when the failure cause is eliminated.

Diagnostic failure (warning)
If an failure (warning) is signalled in an answer byte, detailed information can be read out about this failure (warning).

| Bit $n^{\circ}$ | Request byte | Response byte | Diagnostic <br> Failure warning | Fiagnostic <br> Failure |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Bit 0: | --- | Safety output enabled | Error output Y1 | Error output Y1 |
| Bit 1: | --- | Actuator detected | Error output Y2 | Error output Y2 |
| Bit 2: | --- | --- | Cross-wire | Cross-wire |
| Bit 3: | --- | --- | Ambient temperature too high | Ambient temperature too high |
| Bit 4: | --- | Input condition X1 and X2 | --- | Incorrect or defective actuator, <br> bracket broken |
| Bit 5: | --- | Coding recognised | Internal device error | Internal device error |
| Bit 6: | --- | Communication error between <br> the field bus Gateway and the <br> safety switchgear | --- |  |
| Bit 7: | Error reset | Rotary handle not in autho- <br> rised intermediate position | Rotary handle not in autho- <br> rised intermediate position |  |

${ }^{1)}$ after $30 \mathrm{~min}->$ fault

The described condition is obtained, when bit = 1

## Electronic solenoid interlock AZM 200 and safety switch AZ 200 with separate actuator



- AZM 200 $\qquad$ Page 84
- AZM 200 B $\qquad$ Page 85
- MS-AZM 200...-2568 Page 86
- AZM 200 D $\qquad$ Page 92
- AZ 200
$\qquad$ Page 100


## Actuation advantages

- Integrated door detection sensor
- Sensor technology permits an offset of $\pm 5 \mathrm{~mm}$ between actuator and interlock
- 3 LEDs to show the operating status
- Accurate adjustment through slotted holes


## Wiring advantages

- 2 short-circuit proof, p-type safety outputs ( 24 VDC per 250 mA )

■ Self-monitored series-wiring of max. 31 sensors in PL e / category 4 to ISO 13849-1

- Integral cross-wire, wire breakage and external voltage monitoring of the safety cables up to the control cabinet


## Diagnostic advantages

- Detailed status information through LED and diagnostic output
- Optionally serial diagnostic cables for series-wiring
- Increased availability by pre-signalling of failures during machine operation


## AZM 200



## Solenoid interlock

(Solenoid interlock monitoring)

- Thermoplastic enclosure
- Sensor technology permits an offset of $\pm 5 \mathrm{~mm}$ between actuator and interlock
- Intelligent diagnostic
- Accurate adjustment through slotted holes
- 3 LEDs to show the operating status (refer to table)
- Manual release
- 2 safety outputs, 1 diagnostic output
- Holding force 2,000 N
- Latching force 30 N
- Available with AS-Interface Safety at Work


## - Suitable for applications

(without additional second switch)

- up to PL e/category 4 to ISO 13849-1 - suitable for SIL 3 applications to IEC 61508
- Series-wiring of max. 31 components, without detriment to the category


## Approvals

TUV : ©

Ordering details
AZM 200(1)-T-(2)(3)
No. Option
Description
(1)

CC
ST1
ST2
1P2PW
Screw terminals
Cage clamps
Connector M23, (8+1)-pole
Connector M12, 8-pole 1 diagnostic output and 2 safety outputs, all p-type and combined diagnostic signal: safety guard closed AND solenoid interlock locked SD2P Serial diagnostic output and 2 safety outputs, p-type Power to unlock
A
Power to lock

## Technical data

Standards: IEC 60947-5-1, ISO 14119, ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508, IEC 60947-5-3
Enclosure: glass-fibre reinforced thermoplastic, self-extinguishing
Mechanical life $\geq 1$ million operations Holding force F:

2,000 N
Latching force:
30 N
Coding level according to ISO 14119: Iow
Protection class: IP67 to IEC 60529
Protection class:
II, 回
Overvoltage category:
Degree of pollution:
Connection:

Cable section

Cable entry:

## Series-wiring:

Cable length:
(Cable le voltage drop depending on the output current)

## Ambient conditions

Ambient temperature:
Storage and transport
emperature:
Relative humidity:
Resistance to vibration:
Resistance to shock:
Switching frequency f:
Response time:
Duration of risk:
Time to readiness:

$$
-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}
$$

$-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
30\% ... 95\%, non-condensing
$10 \ldots 55 \mathrm{~Hz}$, amplitude 1 mm $30 \mathrm{~g} / 11 \mathrm{~ms}$

1 Hz
$<60 \mathrm{~ms}$
$<120 \mathrm{~ms}$
$<4 \mathrm{~s}$
Actuating speed:
$\leq 0.2 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$

## Electrical data:

Rated operating voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}}$
24 VDC
$-15 \% /+10 \%$
(stabilised PELV)
Rated operating current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e}}$ :
1.2 A

No-load current $\mathrm{I}_{0}$ : max. 0.5 A
Rated impulse withstand voltage $U_{\text {imp }}: \quad 800 \mathrm{~V}$
Rated insulation voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{i}}: \quad 32$ VDC
Fuse rating:
Screw terminals or cage clamps: $\leq 4 \mathrm{~A}$
when used to UL 508;

- Connector M12 or M23:
$\leq 2 \mathrm{~A}$


## Note

The solenoid interlocks and the actuator unit must be ordered separately.

As long as the actuator unit is inserted in the solenoid interlock, the unlocked safety guard can be relocked. In this case, the safety outputs are re-enabled; opening the safety guard is not required.

Actuators and accessories refer to page 104
The safety switchgears are classified according to ISO 14119 as type 4 interlocking devices.

## Technical data

Safety inputs X1 and X2:
U3/Low
$-3 \mathrm{~V} \ldots 5 \mathrm{~V}$
$15 \mathrm{~V} \ldots 30 \mathrm{~V}$
lty $\quad$ typically 2 mA at 24 V
Safety outputs Y1 and Y2:
p-type, short-circuit proof
$\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e} 1}: \quad 0 \mathrm{~V}$ up to 4 V under $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}}$
Utilisation category: DC-13
Leakage current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{r}}: \quad \leq 0.5 \mathrm{~mA}$
Diagnostic output OUT:
p-type, short-circuit proof
0 V up to 4 V under $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}}$ max. 0.05 A
e2
DC-13
Utilisation category:
Wiring capacitance for
serial diagnostic:
max. 50 nF
Solenoid control IN:
Ue4/Low
$-3 \mathrm{~V} \ldots 5 \mathrm{~V}$
$15 \mathrm{~V} \ldots 30 \mathrm{~V}$
typically 10 mA at 24 V ,
dynamically 20 mA
Solenoid:
100\% ED
LED functions:
Green Supply voltage on
Yellow Operating status

Error (refer to flash codes)
Classification

- of the interlocking function:

Standards
ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508
PL:
e
Category: 4
PFH:
$4.0 \times 10^{-9} / \mathrm{h}$
SIL: suitable for SIL 3 applications
Mission time: 20 years

- of the guard locking function*:

Standards:
ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508,
IEC 60947-5-3
PL:
Category: 2
PFH:
SIL:
$2.5 \times 10^{-9} / \mathrm{h}$
Mission time:
suitable for SIL 2 applications

* The safety classification of the guard locking function only applies for standard devices with monitored solenoid interlock AZM 200...-1P2P(W)-... (see ordering code and notes at the operating instructions).


## Connection

Integrated connectors
M23, (8+1)-pole (Suffix -ST1)

M12, 8-pole
(Suffix -ST2)


Wiring and connectors
refer to page 110

## AZM 200 B



Safety switch with interlocking function
(Actuator monitoring)

- Thermoplastic enclosure
- Sensor technology permits an offset of $\pm 5 \mathrm{~mm}$ between actuator and interlock
- Intelligent diagnostic
- Accurate adjustment through slotted holes
- 3 LEDs to show the operating status (refer to table)
- Manual release
- 2 safety outputs, 1 diagnostic output
- Holding force 2,000 N
- Latching force 30 N
- Available with AS-Interface Safety at Work


## - Suitable for applications

(without additional second switch)

- up to PL e/category 4 to ISO 13849-1
- suitable for SIL 3 applications to IEC 61508
- Series-wiring of max. 31 components, without detriment to the category


## Approvals

TUV : ©

Ordering details
AZM 200 B (1-T-(2)(3)
No. Option
Description
(1) SK

CC
ST1
Screw terminals
Cage clamps
Connector M23, (8+1)-pole
Connector M12, 8-pole 1 diagnostic output and 2 safety outputs, all p-type and combined diagnostic signal: safety guard closed AND solenoid interlock locked SD2P Serial diagnostic output and 2 safety outputs, p-type Power to unlock
(3)

A
Power to lock

## Technical data

Standards: IEC 60947-5-1, ISO 14119, ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508, IEC 60947-5-3
Enclosure:
glass-fibre reinforced
thermoplastic, self-extinguishing
Mechanical life: $\geq 1$ million operations Holding force F:

2,000 N
Latching force:
30 N
Coding level according to ISO 14119: Iow
Protection class: IP67 to IEC 60529
Protection class:
II, 回
Overvoltage category:
Degree of pollution:
Connection:

Cable section

Cable entry:

## Series-wiring:

Cable length:
(Cable leng voltage drop depending on the output current)

## Ambient conditions:

Ambient temperature:
Storage and transport
temperature:
Relative humidity:

Resistance to vibration:
Resistance to shock:
Switching frequency f:
Response time:

$$
-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}
$$

$-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
30\% ... 95\%, non-condensing $10 . .55 \mathrm{~Hz}$, amplitude 1 mm $30 \mathrm{~g} / 11 \mathrm{~ms}$ 1 Hz $<60 \mathrm{~ms}$ $<120 \mathrm{~ms}$
Duration of risk:

$$
<4 \mathrm{~s}
$$

ime to readiness: $\leq 0.2 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$

## Electrical data:

Rated operating voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}}$ : 24 VDC

$$
-15 \% /+10 \%
$$

(stabilised PELV)
Rated operating current $l_{\mathrm{e}}$ : 1.2 A
No-load current $\mathrm{I}_{0}$ : max. 0.5 A
Rated impulse withstand voltage $U_{\text {imp }}: \quad 800 \mathrm{~V}$
Rated insulation voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{i}}$ : $\quad 32 \mathrm{VDC}$
Fuse rating

- Screw terminals or cage clamps: $\leq 4 \mathrm{~A}$
when used to UL 508;
- Connector M12 or M23:

$$
\leq 2 \mathrm{~A}
$$

## Note

The safety switch with interlocking function and the actuator must be ordered separately.

Actuators and accessories refer to page 104

The safety switchgears are classified according to ISO 14119 as type 4 interlocking devices.

## Technical data

Safety inputs X1 and X2:
Ue3/Low
$-3 \mathrm{~V} \ldots 5 \mathrm{~V}$
$15 \mathrm{~V} \ldots 30 \mathrm{~V}$
typically 2 mA at 24 V
Safety outputs Y1 and Y2:
p-type, short-circuit proof
0 V up to 4 V under $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}}$ max. je 0.25 A

DC-13
Utilisation category:
$\leq 0.5 \mathrm{~mA}$
Diagnostic output OUT:
p-type, short-circuit proof
0 V up to 4 V under $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}}$ max. 0.05 A
$\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e} 2}$ :
DC-13
Utilisation category:
Wiring capacitance for
serial diagnostic:
max. 50 nF
Solenoid control IN:
Ue4/Low:
$-3 \mathrm{~V} \ldots 5 \mathrm{~V}$
$15 \mathrm{~V} \ldots 30 \mathrm{~V}$
typically 10 mA at 24 V ,
dynamically 20 mA
Solenoid:
100\% ED
LED functions:
Green Supply voltage on
Yellow Operating status
Error (refer to flash codes)
Classification:
Standards:
ISO 13849-1; IEC 61508
PL:
$e$
4
Category:
PFH:
SIL:
$4.0 \times 10^{-9} / \mathrm{h}$
suitable for SIL 3 applications
Mission time

## Connection

## Integrated connectors

M23, (8+1)-pole (Suffix -ST1)

M12, 8-pole
(Suffix -ST2)


Wiring and connectors
refer to page 110

Electronic solenoid interlock and safety switch AZIAZM 200

MS-AZM 200...-2568


Solenoid interlock with button and LED
(Solenoid interlock monitoring)

- Thermoplastic enclosure
- Sensor technology permits an offset of $\pm 5 \mathrm{~mm}$ between actuator and interlock
- Intelligent diagnostic
- Accurate adjustment through slotted holes
- 3 LEDs to show the operating status (refer to table)
- Manual release
- 2 safety outputs, 1 diagnostic output
- Latching force 30 N
- Connector M23, 12-pole
- Suitable for applications (without additional second switch)
- up to PL e/category 4 to ISO 13849-1 - suitable for SIL 3 applications to IEC 61508
- Series-wiring of max. 31 components, without detriment to the category

Approvals

| TUV | (14) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Ordering details |  |  |
| MS-A | AZM 200S | -T-1P2PW-(1-2568 |
| No. | Option | Description |
| (1) | A | Power to unlock Power to lock |

## Technical data

Standards:

Enclosure:

$$
\begin{array}{lr}
\text { Standards: } & \text { IEC 60947-5-1, } \\
& \text { ISO 14119, ISO 13849-1, } \\
& \text { IEC 61508, IEC 60947-5-3 } \\
\text { Enclosure: } & \text { glass-fibre reinforced } \\
& \text { thermoplastic, self-extinguishing } \\
\text { Mechanical life: } & \geq 1 \text { million operations } \\
\text { Holding force F: } & 2,000 \mathrm{~N}
\end{array}
$$

Mechanical life

Latching force:
Coding level according to ISO 14110:
Protection class: IP65 to IEC 60529

- Button:

LED
IP65, 24 VDC

Protection class:
Overvoltage category:
Degree of pollution:
Connection:
Series-wiring:
Cable length:
(Cable
(Cabop ding on the
voltage drop depending on the output current)

## Ambient conditions

Ambient temperature

- Power to unlock
- Power to lock

$$
-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}
$$

Storage and transport
temperature:

$$
-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}
$$

Relative humidity:

Resistance to vibration

Resistance to shock:
Switching frequency f:
Response time
Duration of risk:
Time to readiness:
Actuating speed:

$$
-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}
$$

30\% ... 95\%, non-condensing

$$
10 \ldots 55 \mathrm{~Hz} \text {, }
$$

amplitude 1 mm $30 \mathrm{~g} / 11 \mathrm{~ms}$

## 1 Hz

$<60 \mathrm{~ms}$
< 120 ms
$<4$ s
$\leq 0.2 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$
Electrical data:
Rated operating voltage $U_{e}$
24 VDC
$-15 \% /+10 \%$ (stabilised PELV)
1.2 A

Rated operating current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e}}$ :
No-load current $\mathrm{I}_{0}$ : max. 0.5 A
Rated impulse withstand voltage $U_{\text {imp }}$ : 800 V
Rated insulation voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{i}}$ : 32 VDC
Fuse rating:

## Note

The solenoid interlocks and the actuator unit must be ordered separately.

As long as the actuator unit is inserted in the solenoid interlock, the unlocked safety guard can be relocked. In this case, the safety outputs are re-enabled; opening the safety guard is not required.

Actuators and accessories refer to page 104
The safety switchgears are classified according to ISO 14119 as type 4 interlocking devices.

## Technical data

Safety inputs X1 and X2:

| $U_{\text {e3/Low: }}$ | $-3 \mathrm{~V} \ldots 5 \mathrm{~V}$ |
| :--- | ---: |
| $U_{\text {e3/High: }}$ | $15 \mathrm{~V} \ldots 30 \mathrm{~V}$ |
| $\mathrm{l}_{\mathrm{e} 3}:$ | $>2 \mathrm{~mA}$ at 24 V |

Safety outputs Y1 and Y2:
p-type, short-circuit proof
0 V up to 4 V under $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}}$ max. je 0.25 A

DC-13
Utilisation category:
$\leq 0.5 \mathrm{~mA}$
Diagnostic output OUT:
p-type, short-circuit proof

| $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e} 2}:$ | 0 V up to 4 V under $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}}$ |
| :--- | ---: |
| $\mathrm{e}_{2}:$ | $\max .0 .05 \mathrm{~A}$ |

Utilisation category:
DC-13
Wiring capacitance for
serial diagnostic:
max. 50 nF
Solenoid control IN:
Ue4/Low:
$-3 \vee \ldots 5 \mathrm{~V}$
e4/High:
$15 \mathrm{~V} . .30 \mathrm{~V}$
typically 10 mA at 24 V ,
dynamically 20 mA
Solenoid
LED functions:
Green Supply voltage on
Yellow Operating status
Red
Error
Classification

- of the interlocking function:

Standards
ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508
PL
Category: 4
PFH.
$4.0 \times 10^{-9} / \mathrm{h}$
SIL: $\quad$ suitable for SIL 3 applications
Mission time: 20 years

- of the guard locking function*:

Standards:
ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508,
IEC 60947-5-3
PL
Category: 2
PFH:
SIL:
$2.5 \times 10^{-9} / \mathrm{h}$
suitable for SIL 2 applications
Mission time:
20 years

* The safety classification of the guard locking function only applies for standard devices with monitored solenoid interlock AZM 200...-1P2P(W)-... (see ordering code and notes at the operating instructions).


## Ordering details

Integrated connectors
M23, 12-pole


## Accessories:

Connector plug M23, 12-pole, $5 \mathrm{~m} \quad 101208520$

## Wiring and connectors

refer to page 110

## Safety monitoring module

Interlocks with power to lock principle may only be used in special cases after a thorough evaluation of the accident risk, since the guarding device can immediately be opened on failure of the electrical power supply or when the main switch is opened.

## Diagnostic

Depending on the component variant, the following diagnostic signals are transmitted:

## 1P2PW-Variant:

OUT Combined diagnostic signal:
safety guard closed and solenoid interlock locked

Operating principle of the diagnostic output
The short-circuit proof diagnostic output OUT can be used for central indicating or control functions, for instance in a PLC.

The diagnostic output is not a safety-relevant output.

## Serial diagnostic

Detailed information about the use of the serial diagnostics can be found in the operating instructions of the PROFIBUS-
Gateway SD-I-DPV0-2 and the UniversalGateway SD-I-U-.... and in the instructions for the integration of the SD-Gateway.

## Note

For manual release the triangular key is included in delivery.

Electronic solenoid interlock and safety switch AZIAZM 200
Series-wiring of the AZM 200 (B) with conventional diagnostic output


Y1 and Y2 = Safety outputs $\rightarrow$ Safety controller
The voltage is supplied to both safety inputs of the last safety switchgear of the chain (considered from the safety-monitoring module). The safety outputs of the first safety switchgear are connected to the safety-monitoring module.

Series-wiring of the AZM 200 (B) with serial diagnostic function


[^5]Humanity first and foremost Safety Consulting


For detailed information, check out www.schmersal.com

## Diagnostic of the AZM 200 (B) solenoid interlock with diagnostic output

The operating condition of the solenoid interlock as well as possible failures and faults are signalled by means of three-colour LEDs, installed to the front of the device.

The green LED indicates that the safety sensor is ready for operation. The supply voltage is on
If an error is detected, the red LED will be activated. If a failure or failure warning is detected, the red LED will flash

| Flash codes (red) | Meaning | Autonomous <br> switch-off after | Cause |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 flash pulse | Failure (warning) <br> output Y1 | 30 min | Error in output test or voltage <br> at output Y1 although the output is switched off |
| 2 flash pulses | Failure (warning) <br> output Y2 | 30 min | Error in output test or voltage <br> at output Y2 although the output is switched off |
| 3 flash pulses | Failure (warning) <br> cross-wire | 30 min | Cross-wire between the output cables or error at both <br> outputs |
| 4 flash pulses | Failure (warning) ambient <br> temperature too high | 30 min | Temperature measurement indicates too high an inner <br> temperature |
| 5 flash pulses | Error target | 0 min | Wrong or defective actuator |
| 6 flash pulses | Error target combination | 0 min | An invalid combination of targets was detected <br> (Latch breakage or tampering attempt) |
| Continuous red | Internal error | 0 min |  |

Operating principle of the diagnostic output
The short-circuit proof diagnostic output OUT can be used for central indicating or control functions, for instance in a PLC
The diagnostic output is not a safety-relevant output.
Depending on the component variant, the following diagnostic signals are transmitted:
OUT Combined diagnostic signal:safety guard closed and solenoid interlock locked

## Failure

Failures, which no longer guarantee the proper functioning of the AZM 200 solenoid interlock (internal failures), will result in a deactivation of the safety outputs. Failures, which do not immediately affect the safety function of the AZM 200 solenoid interlock (cross-wire, temperature error, short-circuit +24 VDC at safety output), will result in a delayed switch-off (see table). After elimination of the failure, the failure message is reset by opening and closing the relevant safety guard. The safety outputs are enabled and allow a restart of the machine.
A locking chain must be permanently locked to enable the restart.

## Failure warning

A failure has occurred, which will disable the safety outputs after 30 minutes. The safety outputs initially remain enabled in order to enable a controlled shutdown of the process and set the machine safely to a hold position. A failure warning is reset in the slave when the failure cause is eliminated.

| System condition | Solenoid control IN |  | LED |  |  | Safety outputs Y1, Y2 |  | Diagnostic output OUT |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Power-to-unlock | Power-to-lock | green | red | yellow | AZM 200... | AZM 200 B... |  |
| Safety guard open | 24 V ( 0 V ) | $0 \mathrm{~V}(24 \mathrm{~V})$ | On | Off | Off | 0 V | 0 V | 0 V |
| Safety guard closed, actuator not inserted | 24 V | 0 V | On | Off | Off | 0 V | 0 V | 0 V |
| Safety guard closed, actuator inserted, not locked | 24 V | 0 V | On | Off | Flashes | 0 V | 24 V | 24 V |
| Safety guard closed, actuator inserted, locking impossible | 0 V | 24 V | On | Off | Flashes | 0 V | 24 V | 0 V |
| Safety guard closed, actuator inserted and locked | 0 V | 24 V | On | Off | On | 24 V | 24 V | 24 V |
| Failure warning ${ }^{11}$, <br> Solenoid interlock locked | 0 V | 24 V | On | Flashes ${ }^{2}$ | On | $24 V^{1)}$ | $24 \mathrm{~V}^{1)}$ | 0 V |
| Failure | $0 \mathrm{~V}(24 \mathrm{~V})$ | 24 V ( 0 V ) | On | Flashes ${ }^{2)}$ | Off | 0 V | 0 V | 0 V |

[^6]
## Diagnostic of the AZM 200 (B) solenoid interlock with serial diagnostic function

Solenoid interlocks with serial diagnostic function have a serial input and output cable instead of the conventional diagnostic output. If solenoid interlocks are daisy-chained, the diagnostic input an output data are transmitted through this series-wiring.

Max. 31 solenoid interlocks can be wired in series. For the evaluation of the serial diagnostic cable, either the PROFIBUS-Gateway SD-I-DP-V0-2 or the Universal Gateway SD-I-U-... are used. This serial diagnostic interface is integrated as slave in an existing field bus system. In this way, the diagnostic signals can be evaluated by means of a PLC.

The operational information of the response and diagnostic data is automatically and permanently written in an input byte of the PLC for each solenoid interlock in the series-wired chain. The request data for each solenoid interlock are transmitted to the component through an output byte of the PLC.

In case of a communication error between the fieldbus gateway and the solenoid interlock, the switching condition of the solenoid interlock is maintained.

## Failure

A failure has occurred, which resulted in the immediate deactivation of the safety outputs. The failure is reset when the failure cause is eliminated and bit 7 of the request byte changes from 1 to 0 or when the safety guard is opened.
Failures at the safety outputs will only be deleted upon the next release, as the neutralisation of the failure cannot be detected earlier.

## Failure warning

A failure has occurred, which will disable the safety outputs after 30 minutes. The safety outputs initially remain enabled in order to enable a controlled shutdown of the process and set the machine safely to a hold position. A failure warning is reset when the failure cause is eliminated.

## Diagnostic failure (warning)

If an failure (warning) is signalled in an answer byte, detailed information can be read out about this failure (warning).

| Bit $\mathrm{n}^{\circ}$ | Request byte | Response byte | Diagnostic Failure warning | Diagnostic Failure |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bit 0: | Magnet in, independent of power-to-lock or power-tounlock principle | Safety output enabled | Error output Y1 | Error output Y1 |
| Bit 1: | --- | Actuator detected | Error output Y2 | Error output Y2 |
| Bit 2: | --- | Actuator detected and locked | Cross-wire | Cross-wire |
| Bit 3: | --- | --- | Ambient temperature too high | Ambient temperature too high |
| Bit 4: | --- | Input condition X1 and X2 | --- | Wrong or defective actuator |
| Bit 5: | --- | Safety guard detected | Internal error | Internal error |
| Bit 6: | --- | Failure warning | Communication error between fieldbus gateway and solenoid interlock | --- |
| Bit 7: | Failure reset | Failure (enabling path switched off) | Operating voltage too low | --- |

The described condition is obtained, when bit $=1$

Functional example of the diagnostic LEDs, the serial status signals and the safety outputs

| System condition | LEDs green | red | yellow | Safety outputsY1, Y2 | Response byte Bit ${ }^{\circ}$. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  | 7 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 |
| Supply voltage on, safety guard open | On | Off | Off | 0 V | 0 | 0 | 0 | X | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Safety guard closed, actuator present | On | Off | Flashes | 0 V | 0 | 0 | 0 | X | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| Safety guard closed and locked | On | Off | On | 24 V | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Failure warning ${ }^{1)}$, safety guard locked | On | Flashes | On | 24 V | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Failure | On | Flashes | Off | OV | 1 | 0 | 0 | X | 0 | X | X | 0 |

[^7]
## AZM 200 D



Solenoid interlock with
two dual-channel enabling paths

- 2 safety outputs for door closed,

2 safety outputs for door locked

- 1 diagnostic output
- Optionally with potential-free button and LED
- Sensor technology permits an offset of $\pm 5 \mathrm{~mm}$ between actuator and interlock
- Accurate adjustment through slotted holes
- 3 LEDs to show the operating status
- Manual release
- Holding force 2,000 N
- Latching force 30 N
- Suitable for applications (without additional second switch)
Safety guard monitoring
- PL e/category 4 to ISO 13849-1
- suitable for SIL 3 applications to IEC 61508 Guard lock monitoring
- PL d/category 3 to ISO 13849-1
- suitable for SIL 2 applications to IEC 61508


## Approvals

$\square$
Ordering details
AZM 200 D (1)-T-1P2P2P-(2)
No. Option | Description

| (1) | SK | Screw terminals |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| CC | Cage clamps |  |
| ST1 | Connector M23, (8+1)-pole |  |
| ST2 | Connector M12, 8-pole |  |
| ST3 | A | Connector M23, 12-pole <br> only for -2568 <br> Power to unlock |
| (3) | A | Power to lock <br> Without <br> With button and LED, <br> only for ST3 |

## Technical data

Standards

Enclosure:
IEC 60947-5-1, ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508, IEC 60947-5-3 glass-fibre reinforced thermoplastic, self-extinguishing
Mechanical life
Holding force F:
$\geq 1$ million operations

Latching force:
2,000 N
Coding level according to ISO 14119:
30 N

Response time:
$<60 \mathrm{~ms}$
Duration of risk:
$<120 \mathrm{~ms}$
Time to readiness:
Actuating speed:
Protection class:
Button:

- LED:

Protection class:
Overvoltage category:
Degree of pollution:
Connection:

Cable section:

Cable entry:
Cable length:

## M20

max. 200 m
(Cable length and cable section alter the voltage drop depending on the output current)

## Switching distances to IEC 60947-5-3

Assured switching distance $\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{a}}$ : 14 mm Assured switch-off distance $\mathrm{s}_{\text {ar }}$ : 22 mm Switching frequency f:

## Ambient conditions:

Ambient temperature:
Storage and transport
temperature:
Relative humidity:

Resistance to vibration

Resistance to shock:
Electrical data:
Rated operating voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}}$ :
$-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
$-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
$30 \% \ldots 95 \%$,

$$
30 \% \text {... 95\%, }
$$ non-condensing

$$
10 . . .55 \mathrm{~Hz},
$$ amplitude 1 mm $30 \mathrm{~g} / 11 \mathrm{~ms}$

24 VDC
-15\% / +10\%
(stabilised PELV)
Rated operating current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e}}$ : 1,2 A
Required rated short-circuit current: 100 A

## Note

As long as the actuator unit is inserted in the solenoid interlock, the unlocked safety guard can be relocked. In this case, the safety outputs are re-enabled; opening the safety guard is not required.

The solenoid interlocks and the actuator unit must be ordered separately.

Actuators and accessories refer to page 104
The safety switchgears are classified according to ISO 14119 as type 4 interlocking devices.

## Technical data

| No-load current $\mathrm{I}_{0}$ : | max. 0,5 A |
| :---: | :---: |
| Rated impulse withstand voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\text {imp }}$ | and voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\text {imp }}$ : $0,8 \mathrm{kV}$ |
| Rated insulation voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{i}}$ : | ge $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{i}}: \quad 32 \mathrm{VDC}$ |
| Fuse rating: |  |
| - Screw terminals or cage clamps: | cage clamps: $\leq 4 \mathrm{~A}$ bei |
|  | when used to UL 508; |
| - Connector M12 or M23: | 123: $\leq 2 \mathrm{~A}$ |
| Safety inputs X1 and X2: | X2: |
| - Ue3/Low: - | -3 V ... 5 V |
| - Ue3/High: 15 | $15 \mathrm{~V} \ldots 30 \mathrm{~V}$ |
| $\mathrm{l}_{\mathrm{e} 3}$ : typically 2 m | typically 2 mA at 24 V |
| Safety outputs Y1 ... Y4: | Y4: |
|  | p-type, short-circuit proof |
| $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e} 1}: \quad 0 \mathrm{~V}$ up to 4 V | 0 V up to 4 V under $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}}$ |
| $\mathrm{l}_{\mathrm{e} 1}$ : |  |
| - Y1 and Y2: max. | max. per 0,25 A |
| - Y3 and Y4: max | max. $0,1 \mathrm{~A}^{*}$ |
| Utilisation category: | DC-13 |
| Residual current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{r}}$ : | $\leq 0,5 \mathrm{~mA}$ |

Diagnostic output OUT:

> p-type, short-circuit proof

0 V up to 4 V under $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}}$ max. $0,1 A^{*}$

DC-13
Utilisation category:
outputs Y3, Y4, OUT: $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{Y} 3}+\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{Y} 4}+\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{OUT}} \leq 0,1 \mathrm{~A}$
Solenoid control IN:

- Ue4/Low: $\quad-3 \mathrm{~V} \ldots 5 \mathrm{~V}$
- Ue4/High
$\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e} 4}$ :

Solenoid:

## LED functions:

Green
Yellow
Red
typically 10 mA at 24 V dynamically 20 mA 100\% ED

Supply voltage on Operating status

## Connection

Integrated connectors
M23, (8+1)-pole (Suffix -ST1)

M12, 8-pole
(Suffix -ST2)


Wiring and connectors
refer to page 110

## Technical data

## Classification:

- Safety guard monitoring, Y1 and Y2:

Standards:
ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508
PL:
Control category
$4 \times 10^{-9} / \mathrm{h}$
SIL: suitable for SIL 3 applications
Service life:

- Locking monitoring, Y3 and Y4:

Standards:
ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508
PL:
Control category:
PFH:
$1 \times 10^{-7} / \mathrm{h}$
SIL:
Service life:
suitable for SIL 2 applications 20 years

## Connection

## Integrated connectors

M23, 12-pole,
(Suffix -ST3 only for -2568)


## Accessories:

Connector plug M23, 12-pole, 5 m 101208520

## Note

Enabling path 1 is represented by the safety outputs Y1/Y2 of the AZM 200 D.
It switches when the actuator is detected for applications up to PL e / control category 4.

Enabling path $2(\mathrm{Y} 3 / \mathrm{Y} 4)$ enables both outputs, when the actuator is detected AND the locking target is detected AND the locking condition is detected.

## Note

Interlocks with power to lock principle may only be used in special cases after a thorough evaluation of the accident risk, since the guarding device can immediately be opened on failure of the electrical power supply or when the main switch is opened.

## Diagnostic function of the AZM 200 D

The operating condition of the safety switch as well as possible failures and faults are signalled by means of three-colour LEDs, installed to the front of the device.

The green LED indicates that the safety sensor is ready for operation. The supply voltage is on
If an error is detected, the red LED will be activated. If a failure or failure warning is detected, the red LED will flash

| Flash codes (red) | Meaning | Autonomous <br> switch-off after | Cause |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 flash pulse | Failure (warning) <br> output Y1 | 30 min | Error in output test or voltage at output Y1 although the <br> output is switched off |
| 2 flash pulses | Failure (warning) <br> output Y2 | 30 min | Error in output test or voltage at output Y2 although the <br> output is switched off |
| 3 flash pulses | Failure (warning) <br> cross-wire | 30 min | Cross-wire between the output cables or error at both <br> outputs |
| 4 flash pulses | Failure (warning) ambient <br> temperature too high | 30 min | Temperature measurement indicates too high an inner <br> temperature |
| 5 flash pulses | Error target | 0 min | Wrong or defective actuator |
| 6 flash pulses | Error target combination | 0 min | An invalid combination of targets was detected <br> (Latch breakage or tampering attempt) |
| Continuous red | Internal error | 0 min |  |

## Operating principle of the diagnostic output

The short-circuit proof diagnostic output OUT can be used for central indicating or control functions, for instance in a PLC.
The diagnostic output is not a safety-relevant output.

Depending on the component variant, the following diagnostic signals are transmitted:
OUT Combined diagnostic signal:safety guard closed and solenoid interlock locked

## Failure

Failures, which no longer guarantee the proper functioning of the AZM 200 solenoid interlock (internal failures), will result in a deactivation of the safety outputs. Failures, which do not immediately affect the safety function of the AZM 200 solenoid interlock (cross-wire, tem perature error, shortcircuit +24 VDC at safety output), will result in a delayed switch-off (see table). After elimina tion of the failure, the failure message is reset by opening and closing the relevant safety guard. The safety outputs are enabled and allow a restart of the machine. A locking chain must be permanently locked to enable the restart.

## Failure warning

A failure has occurred, which will disable the safety outputs after 30 minutes. The safety outputs initially remain enabled in order to enable a controlled shutdown of the process and set the machine safely to a hold position. A failure warning is reset in the slave when the failure cause is eliminated.

| System condition | Solenoid control IN |  | LED <br> green | red | yellow | Safety outputs |  |  |  | Diagnostic output OUT |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Power-to-unlock | Power-to-lock |  |  |  | Y1 | Y2 | Y3 | Y4 |  |
| Safety guard open | 24 V ( 0 V ) | $0 \mathrm{~V}(24 \mathrm{~V})$ | On | Off | Off | 0 V | 0 V | 0 V | 24 V | 0 V |
| Safety guard closed, actuator not inserted | 24 V | 0 V | On | Off | Flashes $3 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | 24 V | 24 V | 0 V | 24 V | 0 V |
| Safety guard closed, actuator inserted, not locked | 24 V | 0 V | On | Off | Flashes | 24 V | 24 V | 0 V | 24 V | 24 V |
| Safety guard closed, actuator inserted, locking impossible | 0 V | 24 V | On | Off | Flashes | 24 V | 24 V | 0 V | 24 V | 24 V |
| Safety guard closed, actuator inserted and locked | 0 V | 24 V | On | Off | On | 24 V | 24 V | 24 V | 0 V | 24 V |
| Failure warning ${ }^{1}$ ), <br> Solenoid interlock locked | 0 V | 24 V | On | Flashes ${ }^{2)}$ | On | $\begin{gathered} 24 \\ \mathrm{~V}^{1)} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 24 \\ V^{1)} \end{gathered}$ | 24 V | 0 V | 0 V |
| Failure | $0 \mathrm{~V}(24 \mathrm{~V})$ | 24 V (0 V) | On | Flashes ${ }^{2}$ ) | Off | 0 V | 0 V | 24 V | 0 V | 0 V |

${ }^{1)}$ after 30 minutes -> failure
${ }^{2)}$ refer to flash codes

Up-to-date without fail.
The online product catalogue


For detailed information, check out www.schmersal.net

Electronic solenoid interlock and safety switch AZIAZM 200

AZ 200


Safety switch

- Thermoplastic enclosure
- Sensor technology permits an offset of $\pm 5 \mathrm{~mm}$ between actuator and safety switch
- Intelligent diagnostic
- Accurate adjustment through slotted holes
- 3 LEDs to show the operating status (refer to table)
- 2 safety outputs, 1 diagnostic output
- Holding force 30 N
- Available with AS-Interface Safety at Work


## - Suitable for applications

(without additional second switch)

- up to PL e/category 4 to ISO 13849-1
- suitable for SIL 3 applications to IEC 61508
- Series-wiring of max. 31 components, without detriment to the category


## Technical data



Connection:
screw terminals
or cage clamps or connector M12 or M23 $\min .0 .25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$, max. $1.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ (incl. conductor ferrules)

M20
Cable entry:
Series-wiring:
Cable length:
max. 31 components
and cable section aler the voltage drop depending on the output current) Switching distances to EN 60947-5-3:
$S_{n}$ :
$\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{ao}}$ :
$\mathrm{S}_{\mathrm{ar}}$ :
Hysteresis:
Repeat accuracy
Switching frequency f:
Ambient conditions:
Ambient temperature:
Storage and transport
temperature:
Relative humidity

Resistance to vibration:

Resistance to shock:
Switching frequency f:
Response time:
Duration of risk:
Time to readiness:

## Technical data

Actuating speed: $\quad \leq 0.2 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$
Electrical data:


## Approvals

TUV ©(L)us

| Ordering details |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |


| AZ 200©-T-(2) |
| :--- |
| No. | Option

## Note

The safety switch and theactuator unit must be ordered separately.

Actuators and accessories refer to page 104

The safety switchgears are classified according to ISO 14119 as type 4 interlocking devices.

## Connector

Integrated connector
M23, (8+1)-pole (Suffix -ST1)

M12, 8-pole
(Suffix -ST2)

## Wiring and connectors

refer to page 110

## Diagnostic

Operating principle of the diagnostic output The short-circuit proof diagnostic output OUT can be used for central indicating or control functions, for instance in a PLC.

The diagnostic output is not a safety-relevant output.

## Serial diagnostic

Detailed information about the use of the serial diagnostics can be found in the operating instructions of the PROFIBUSGateway SD-I-DPV0-2 and the UniversalGateway SD-I-U-.... and in the instructions for the integration of the SD-Gateway.

## Note

The wiring examples of the AZ 200 are identical to those of the AZM 200 series (refer to page 82).

Derogation: IN not assigned in the version with conventional diagnostic output.

## Diagnostic of AZ 200 safety switch with diagnostic output

The operating condition of the safety switch as well as possible failures and faults are signalled by means of three-colour LEDs, installed to the front of the device.

The green LED indicates that the safety sensor is ready for operation. The supply voltage is on
If an error is detected, the red LED will be activated. If a failure or failure warning is detected, the red LED will flash

| Flash codes | Meaning | Autonomous <br> switch-off after | Cause |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 flash pulse | Failure (warning) <br> output Y1 | 30 min | Error in output test or voltage at output Y1 although the <br> output is switched off |
| 2 flash pulses | Failure (warning) <br> output Y2 | 30 min | Error in output test or voltage at output Y2 although the <br> output is switched off |
| 3 flash pulses | Failure (warning) <br> cross-wire | 30 min | Cross-wire between the output cables or error at both <br> outputs |
| 4 flash pulses | Failure (warning) ambient <br> temperature too high | 30 min | Temperature measurement indicates too high an inner <br> temperature |
| 5 flash pulses | Error target | 0 min | Wrong or defective actuator |
| 6 flash pulses | Error target combination | 0 min | An invalid combination of targets was detected <br> (Latch breakage or tampering attempt) |
| Continuous red | Internal error | 0 min |  |

## Operating principle of the diagnostic output

The short-circuit proof diagnostic output OUT can be used for central indicating or control functions, for instance in a PLC.
The diagnostic output is not a safety-relevant output.

Depending on the component variant, the following diagnostic signals are transmitted:
OUT Safety guard closed, actuator inserted and no failure detected

## Failure

Failures, which no longer guarantee the proper functioning of the AZ 200 safety switch (internal failures), will result in an immediate deactivation of the safety outputs. Failures, which do not immediately affect the safety function of the AZ 200 safety switch (cross-wire, temperature error, shortcircuit +24 VDC at safety output), will result in a delayed switch-off (refer to table). After elimination of the failure, the failure message is reset by opening and closing the relevant safety guard. The safety outputs are enabled and allow a restart of the machine.

## Failure warning

A failure has occurred, which will disable the safety outputs after 30 minutes. The safety outputs initially remain enabled in order to enable a controlled shutdown of the process and set the machine safely to a hold position. A failure warning is reset when the failure cause is eliminated.

The diagnostic function of the AZ $\mathbf{2 0 0}$ safety switch

| System condition | LED green | red | yellow | Safety outputs Y1, Y2 | Diagnostic output OUT |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Safety guard open | On | Off | Off | 0 V | 0 V |
| Safety guard closed, actuator not inserted | On | Off | Off | 0 V | 0 V |
| Safety guard closed, actuator inserted | On | Off | On | (when $\mathrm{X} 1=\mathrm{X} 2=24 \mathrm{~V}$ ) | 24 V |
| Failure warning ${ }^{1}$, actuator inserted, switch-off approaching | On | Flashes ${ }^{2}$ ) | On | (when X1 $=\mathrm{X} 2=24 \mathrm{~V}$ ) | 0 V |
| Failure | On | Flashes | Off | 0 V | 0 V |

[^8]
## Diagnostic of the AZ 200 safety switch with serial diagnostic function

## Safety switch with serial diagnostic function

Safety switches with serial diagnostic function have a serial input and output cable instead of the conventional diagnostic output. If safety switches are daisy-chained (i.e. wired in series), the diagnostic input an output data are transmitted through this series-wiring.

Max. 31 safety switches can be wired in series. For the evaluation of the serial diagnostic cable, either the PROFIBUS-Gateway SD-I-DP-V0-2 or the Universal Gateway SD-I-U-... are used. This serial diagnostic interface is integrated as slave in an existing field bus system. In this way, the diagnostic signals can be evaluated by means of a PLC.

The operational information of the response data and the diagnostic data is automatically and permanently written in an input byte of the PLC for each safety switch in the series-wired chain. The request data for each safety switch are transmitted to the component through an output byte of the PLC.

In case of a communication error between the fieldbus gateway and the safety switch, the switching condition of the safety switch is maintained.

## Failure

A failure has occurred, which resulted in the immediate deactivation of the safety outputs. The failure is reset when the failure cause is eliminated and bit 7 of the request byte changes from 1 to 0 or when the safety guard is opened.
Failures at the safety outputs will only be deleted upon the next release, as the neutralisation of the failure cannot be detected earlier.

## Failure warning

A failure has occurred, which will disable the safety outputs after 30 minutes. The safety outputs initially remain enabled in order to enable a controlled shutdown of the process and set the machine safely to a hold position. A failure warning is reset when the failure cause is eliminated.

Diagnostic failure (warning)
If an failure (warning) is signalled in an answer byte, detailed information can be read out about this failure (warning)

| Bit $\mathbf{n}^{\circ}$ | Request byte | Response byte | Diagnostic <br> Failure warning | Diagnostic <br> Failure |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Bit 0: | --- | Safety output enabled | Error output Y1 | Error output Y1 |
| Bit 1: | --- | Actuator detected | Error output Y2 | Error output Y2 |
| Bit 2: | --- | --- | Cross-wire | Cross-wire |
| Bit 3: | --- | --- | Ambient temperature too high | Ambient temperature too high |
| Bit 4: | --- | Input condition X1 and X2 | --- | Target error, coding error or <br> false target combination |
| Bit 5: | --- | Safety guard detected | Internal error | Internal error |
| Bit 6: | --- | Failure warning | Communication error <br> between fieldbus gateway <br> and safety switch |  |
| Bit 7: | Failure reset |  | Operating voltage too low | --- |

The described condition is obtained, when bit $=1$

## AZ/AZM 200-B1-...



- Actuator for sliding guards
- Actuator with return spring
- Tolerates overtravel of up to max. 5 mm
- With door detection sensor T
- Available with or without emergency exit (P0)


## Approvals

## TUV <br> (11) ) <br> Approvals only in combination

## Ordering details

AZIAZM 200-B1-(1)T²

| No. | Option | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| (1) | L | Actuating direction left <br> Actuating direction right |
| (2) | R | Without emergency exit <br> With emergency exit |

## Technical data

## Material:

B1-housing
Grivory
Actuator:
zinc die-cast

Mechanical life:
$\geq 1$ million operations Holding force F for AZM 200:

2,000 N

## System components





Lockout tag SZ 200


## Ordering details

Actuator B1 with emergency exit

AZIAZM 200-B1-..-P0

| Lockout tag | SZ 200-1 |
| :--- | ---: |
| Lockout tag | SZ 200 |
|  |  |
| Retrofit kit | RF-AZM200-N |
|  | RF-AZM200-T |

## AZ/AZM 200-B30-...



## - Actuator for hinged guards

- One-hand emergency exit even in de-energised condition
- With door detection sensor T
- Easy and intuitive operation
- No risk of injury from protruding actuator
- No supplementary door handles required
- Does not protrude into the door opening
- Various handles available
- Can be fitted with or without emergency exit


## Approvals

Approvals only in combination
THV
(①)
with switches AZIAZM 200

## Ordering details

AZIAZM 200-B30-(1)TA(2)(3)(4)-(5)
No. Option | Description

| (1) | L | Door hinge on left-hand side <br> Door hinge on right-hand <br> side |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| (2) | A | For mounting outside |
| (3) | G1 | For mounting inside <br> With doorhandle |
| (4) | G2 | P1 |
| With rotating knob |  |  |
| With emergency exit |  |  |
| P20 | With emergency exit metal * |  |
| (5) |  | With emergency exit <br> inset handle * <br> Without lockout tag <br> With lockout tag * |

## Technical data

## Material:

Actuator unit B30:
glass-fibre reinforced thermoplastic, selfextinguishing, fixing holes with metal washer

Emergency exit P1
glass-fibre reinforced thermoplastic, selfextinguishing, fixing holes with metal washer

Door handle G1, G2:
plastic coated aluminium

Panic handle P1, P20, P25:
plastic coated aluminium

Actuator:
zinc die-cast

| Mechanical life: $\quad \geq 1$ million operations |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Holding force F for AZM 200: |  |
| - mounting outside: | 2.000 N |
| - mounting inside: | 1.000 N |

## System components



Emergency exit metal


## Ordering details

Actuator with rotary button AZIAZM 200-...-G2
Emergency exit metal AZIAZM 200-...-P20 with inset handle

AZIAZM 200-...-P25

## Actuator B30 with

lockout tag SZ
AZIAZM 200-B30-.-SZ

* Only for mounting outside


## AZ/AZM 200-B40-...



- Actuator for hinged and movable safety guards, especially for hinged doors with overlapping hinge
- One-hand emergency exit, even in de-energised condition
- With door detection sensor T
- Easy and intuitive operation
- No risk of injury from protruding actuator
- No supplementary door handles required
- Does not protrude into the door opening
- Various handles available
- Can be fitted with or without emergency exit


## Approvals

## TUV

Approvals only in combination

## Ordering details

AZIAZM 200-B40-(1)TA(2)(3)
No. Option | Description
(1) L

R
(2) G1

G2
P1 P20 P25

Door hinge on left-hand side
Door hinge on right-hand side
With door handle
With rotary button
With emergency exit
With emergency exit metal
With emergency exit with inset handle

## Technical data

## Material:

Actuator unit B40:
glass-fibre reinforced thermoplastic, selfextinguishing, fixing holes with metal washer

Emergency exit P1
glass-fibre reinforced thermoplastic, selfextinguishing, fixing holes with metal washer

Door handle G1, G2:
plastic coated aluminium

Panic handle P1, P20, P25
plastic coated aluminium
Actuator:
zinc die-cast

Mechanical life
$\geq 1$ million operations
Holding force F for AZM 200: 2.000 N

Emergency exit metal


Lockout tag SZ 200-1

## Ordering details

Actuator with rotary button AZIAZM 200-...-G2
Emergency exit metal
AZIAZM 200-...-P20
AZIAZM 200-...-P25

SZ 200-1

## Note

The safety switches/solenoid interlocks and the actuator unit must be ordered separately.
with inset handle

Lockout tag

## AZ/AZM 200-B30-...-P30/P31



- Actuator for hinged and sliding guards, especially for double-leaf doors
- Three-point locking bar for applications with higher mechanical stability requirements (7,000 N)
- Door height max. 230 cm
- One-hand emergency exit, even in de-energised condition
- With door detection sensor T
- Easy and intuitive operation
- No risk of injury from protruding actuator
- No supplementary door handles required
- Does not protrude into the door opening
- Various handles available
- Can be fitted with or without emergency exit


## Approvals

## TUV

Approvals only in combination

## Ordering details

AZIAZM 200-B30-(1)-(2)TA(3)-4)
No. Option Description

| (1) | L | Door hinge on left-hand side |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| (2) | R | G1 | | Door hinge on right-hand side |
| :--- |
| (3) | G2 | W30 |
| :--- |
| (4) | | With rotary button |
| :--- |
| Without emergency exit |
| P31 | | With emergency exit |
| :--- |
| Without lockout tag |

## Technical data

## Material:

Actuator unit B30:
glass-fibre reinforced thermoplastic, selfextinguishing, fixing holes with metal washer

Locking bar:
zinc-plated metal

Emergency exit:
metal

Door handle G1, G2:
plastic coated aluminium

Panic handle
plastic coated aluminium
Actuator:
zinc die-cast

## Mechanical life: <br> $\geq 1$ million operations Holding force F for AZM 200: $\quad 2.000$ N




## Ordering details

Actuator with rotary button AZIAZM 200-...-G2
Lockout tag
Lockout tag
SZ 200-1

Actuator B30 with
lockout tag SZ
AZIAZM 200-B30-.-SZ

## Accessories - Connectors

Connectors M12, 8-pole for CSS 34, CSS 30S, CSS 300, RSS 36, RSS 16
Ordering details

Connecting cables with female connector IP67, M12, 8-pole - $8 \times 0.23 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ Cable length 2.5 m 101209963
Cable length 5 m 101209964
Cable length 10 m
101209960

|  | with conventional <br> diagnostic output | with serial <br> diagnostics | connector |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |$|$| A1 | $U_{\mathrm{e}}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| X1 | Safety input 1 |  |
| A2 | GND |  |

Function of the safety switchgear

| Pin configuration of the integrated connector | Colour code of the Schmersal connectors or of the integrated cable | Possible coulour codes of other customary connector |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { according to } \\ \text { EN 60947-5-2: } \\ 2008 \end{gathered}$ | to DIN 47100 |
| 1 | BN | BN | WH |
| 2 | WH | WH | BN |
| 3 | BU | BU | GN |
| 4 | BK | BK | YE |
| 5 | GY | GY | GY |
| 6 | VT | PK | PK |
| 7 | RD | VT | BU |
| 8 | PK | OR | RD |

IP69K, M12, 8-pole - $8 \times 0.21 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$

Cable length 5 m
101210560
Cable length 5 m , angled

Legend: Colour code

| Code | Colour | Code | Colour | Code | Colour | Code | Colour |
| ---: | :--- | ---: | :--- | ---: | :--- | ---: | :--- |
| BK | black | GN | green | PK | pink | WH | white |
| BN | brown | GY | grey | RD | red | YE | yellow |
| BU | blue | OR | orange | VT | purple |  |  |

## Connectors M12, 8-pole for CSS 16, CSS 30, CSS 180



Connecting cables with female connector IP67, M12, 8-pole - $8 \times 0.23 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ Cable length 2.5 m
Cable length 5 m
101209963
101209964
101209960
IP69K, M12, 8-pole - $8 \times 0.21$ mm ${ }^{2}$
Cable length 5 m
101210560
Cable length 5 m , angled

101210561

| Function of the safety switchgear |  |  | Pin configuration of the integrated connector | Colour code of the Schmersal connectors or of the integrated cable | Possible coulour codes of other customary connector |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | with conventional diagnostic output | with serial diagnostics |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { according to } \\ \text { EN 60947-5-2: } \\ 2008 \end{gathered}$ | to <br> DIN 47100 |
| A1 |  |  | 1 | BN | BN | WH |
| X1 | Safety |  | 2 | WH | WH | BN |
| A2 | GN |  | 3 | BU | BU | GN |
| Y1 | Safety |  | 4 | BK | BK | YE |
| OUT | Diagnostic | tput | 5 | GY | GY | GY |
| X2 | Safety |  | 6 | VT | PK | PK |
| Y2 | Safety |  | 7 | RD | VT | BU |
| IN | without |  | 8 | PK / - | OR | RD |

${ }^{1)}$ integrated cable of CSS 16 and CSS 180: 7-wire

| Code | Colour | Code | Colour | Code | Colour | Code | Colour |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| BK | black | GN | green | PK | pink | WH | white |
| BN | brown | GY | grey | RD | red | YE | yellow |
| BU | blue | OR | orange | VT | purple |  |  |

## Accessories - Connectors

## Connectors M8, 8-pole for RSS 260

|  |
| :---: |

## Ordering details

Connecting cables with female connector IP67, M8, 8-pole - $8 \times \mathbf{0 , 1 4} \mathrm{mm}^{2}$, straight Cable length 2 m 103003638
Cable length 5 m 103003639
Cable length 10 m

Function of the safety switchgear

|  | with conventional <br> diagnostic output | with serial <br> diagnostics | ration of the <br> integrated <br> connector |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A1 | U $_{\text {e }}$ |  |  |
| X1 | Safety input 1 |  | 1 |
| A2 | GND |  | 2 |
| Y1 | Safety output 1 |  | 3 |
| OUT | Diagnostic output | SD output | 4 |
| X2 | Safety input 2 |  | 5 |
| Y2 | Safety output 2 |  | 6 |
| IN | without function |  | SD input |


| Colour code <br> of the <br> Schmersal <br> connectors <br> according to <br> DIN 47100 | Possible coulour codes <br> of other customary <br> connector according to <br> IEC 60947-5-2: 2007 |
| :---: | :---: |
| WH | BN |
| BN | WH |
| GN | BU |
| YE | BK |
| GY | GY |
| PK | PK |
| RD | VT |

Connecting cables with female connector IP67, M8, 8-pole - $8 \times \mathbf{0 , 1 4} \mathrm{mm}^{2}$, angled
Cable length 2 m
103003641
Cable length 5 m
103003642
Cable length 10 m
103003643

Connection adapter M8 coupling M12 connector, IP 67, 8-pole - $8 \times 0,14 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$
Cable length 0,3 m
103009832
Cable length 2 m
103003645
Legend: Colour code

| Code | Colour | Code | Colour | Code | Colour | Code | Colour |
| :---: | ---: | ---: | :--- | ---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| BK | black | GN | green | PK | pink | WH | white |
| BN | brown | GY | grey | RD | red | YE | yellow |
| BU | blue | OR | orange | VT | purple |  |  |

## Accessories - Connectors

Connectors M12, 8-pole for AZ/AZM 200, AZ/AZM 300, MZM 100


Connectors M23, (8+1)-pole for AZ|AZM 200, AZ|AZM 300, MZM 100


## Ordering details

Connecting cables with female connector IP67, M23, 8+1-pole - (LIYY) $8 \times 0.75 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$
Cable length 5 m 101209959
Cable length 10 m
101209958

Connectors without cable

## IP67, M23, 8+1-pole

with soldering terminal
101209970
101209994

| Function of the safety switchgear |  |  | Pin configuration of the integrated connector | Wire number of the Schmersal connectors | Possible coulour codes of other customary connector |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | with conventional diagnostic output | with serial diagnostics |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { according to } \\ \text { EN 60947-5-2: } \\ 2007 \end{gathered}$ | to DIN 47100 |
| A1 | $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}}$ |  | 1 | 1 | BN | WH |
| X1 | Safety input 1 |  | 2 | 2 | WH | BN |
| A2 | GND |  | 3 | 3 | BU | GN |
| Y1 | Safety output 1 |  | 4 | 4 | BK | YE |
| OUT | Diagnostic output | SD output | 5 | 5 | GY | GY |
| X2 | Safety input 2 |  | 6 | 6 | PK | PK |
| Y2 | Safety output 2 |  | 7 | 7 | VT | BU |
| IN | Solenoid control | SD input | 8 | 8 | OR | RD |
| - | without function |  | 9 |  |  |  |

Legend: Colour code

| Code | Colour | Code | Colour | Code | Colour | Code | Colour |
| ---: | :--- | ---: | :--- | ---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| BK | black | GN | green | PK | pink | WH | white |
| BN | brown | GY | grey | RD | red | YE | yellow |
| BU | blue | OR | orange | VT | purple |  |  |

## Serial diagnostic for function monitoring



| - SD gateway PROFIBUS | Page 108 |
| :---: | :---: |
| - UNIVERSAL gateway | Page 109 |
| - Y-adapter | Page 110 |
| - SD-Y-POWER adapter | Seite 112 |
| - T-adapter | Page 114 |
| - SD junction boxes | Page 115 |

## Advantages of the serial diagnostic function

- Series-wiring of max. 31 different safety switchgear
- Reduction of the wiring expenditure through loop-through diagnostic cable
- Automatic addressing of the safety switchgear on the serial input side
- Automatic and continuous transmission of the operational information of each
participant in the diagnostic chain
- Bidirectional communication, i.e. reading of operational data and unlocking of a solenoid interlock
- Fast and accurate error messages with detailed information about the failure
- Increased availability by announcement of imminent errors when the machine is still running
- Smooth connection to conventional and commercially available PLC systems
- Available for established standard protocols:

PROFIBUS, PROFINET, ETHERNET/IP, DeviceNet, CC-Link, CANopen, Modbus/TCP, EtherCAT

## Y- or T-adapter and SD-junction box

RSS/CSS safety sensors and solenoid interlocks with serial diagnostic function can be wired together in a series-wiring through Y - and T -adapters and commercially available cables with $5 / 8$ pole connectors and plug-in connectors.

SD-junction boxes are preferably suitable for series-wiring of MZM and AZM devices with high power needs. Optionally IP65 enclosure or open design IP00 for control cabinet mounting.

SD-I-DP-V0-2


- PROFIBUS-Gateway for the series-wiring of the diagnostic signals of safety switchgear with integrated SD interface. The status and diagnostic information of the SD devices is transmitted to the control system through the PROFIBUS DP-V0 interface.
- Diagnostic lines of max. 31 safety switching components can be wired in series
- Series-wiring of different components enabled (CSS 34, RSS 36, AZM 200, MZM 100 etc.)
- Reduced wiring expenditure through the series-wiring of the safety channels and the diagnostic lines in the field
- Automatic addressing of the safety switching components in the SD interface
- IP10 component for quick-fix mounting onto standard DIN rails in the control cabinet


## Technical data

PROFIBUS interface:
9-pole D-SUB connector
Protocol
Transmission rate:
GSD file:
Short-circuit protection:
LED indications:
DIP-switch 8-pole:

|  | S8: automatic addressing of the serial participants |
| :---: | :---: |
| Rated operating voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}}$ : | 24 VDC, -15 \% / +20 \% |
| Rated operating current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e}}$ : | typically 180 mA , max. 250 mA |
| Rated insulation voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{i}}$ : | 32 V |
| Rated impulse withstand voltage U: | 0.5 kV |
| Overvoltage category: | II |
| Degree of pollution: | 2 |
| Storage temperature range: | $-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, non-condensing |
| Operating temperature range: | $-5^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, non-condensing |
| Relative humidity: | 5\%-95\%, non-condensing |
| Protection class: | IP10 |
| Resistance to vibration: | $5 \ldots 9 \mathrm{~Hz} / 3.5 \mathrm{~mm}$ (to IEC 60068-2-6) |
|  | $9 \ldots 150 \mathrm{~Hz} / 1 \mathrm{~g}$ |
| Resistance to shock: | $15 \mathrm{~g} / 11 \mathrm{~ms}$ (to IEC 60068-2-27) |
| EMC rating: | to EN 61000-6-2 (2002) |
| to EN 61000-4-2 (ESD): | $4 \mathrm{kV} / 8 \mathrm{kV}$ |
| to EN 61000-4-3: | $10 \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{m} / 80 \%$ AM |
| to EN 61000-4-4 (burst): | 2 kV DC supply / 1 kV PROFIBUS \& SD-Interface |
| to EN 61000-4-5 (surge): | 500 V DC supply / 1 kV PROFIBUS \& SD-Interface |
| to EN 61000-4-6: | $10 \mathrm{~V} / 80$ \% AM |
| EMC interfering radiation: | to EN 61000-6-4 (2002) |
| Industrial interfering radiation: | $37 \mathrm{dBIV} / \mathrm{m}$ |

- SD: connection for max. 31 devices in the serial diagnostic
- 24 V : +24 VDC voltage supply
- 0 V :

GND of the voltage supply and GND of the diagnostic cable and 24 VDC supply, approx. 300 mA , PELV power supply
LED signals:
"PB" Continuous red Profibus error
"PB" Flashing signal Profibus initialisation
"SD" Continuous red SD Gateway error
"SD" Flashing signal SD Gateway initialisation
"T" Continuous yellow SD initialisation error or 'teach' switch active
"T" Flashing signal Initialisation error SD participant addresses, teaching required
"ON" Continuous green

## Approvals

Wiring diagram


## SD-I-U- ...



- UNIVERSAL-Gateway for the series-wiring of the diagnostic signals from safety switching components with integrated SD interface. Comprehensive status and diagnostic data from the SD components are transmitted to the control system through the field bus interface.
- Diagnostic lines of max. 31 safety switching components can be wired in series
- Series-wiring of different components enabled (CSS 34, RSS 36, AZM 200, MZM 100 etc.)
- Reduced wiring expenditure through the series-wiring of the safety channels and the diagnostic lines in the field
- Automatic addressing of the safety switching components in the SD interface
- IP20 component for quick-fix mounting onto standard DIN rails in the control cabinet


## Technical data

Operating voltage:
24 VDC -15 \%/+20 \% (stabilised PELV)
Fuse rating: external fuse 1 A slow-blow
Operating current at 24 VDC max. 500 mA , internally protected
Operating temperature range: $\quad 0 \ldots 55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, in case of vertical positioning
Storage temperature range:
Climatic stress:
Protection class:

$$
-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}
$$ relative humidity $30 \% \ldots 85 \%$, non-condensing

Mounting location:
earthed lockable control cabinet with at least IP54 protection class
Resistance to vibrations:
to IEC 60068-2-6
Restistance to shock
to IEC 60068-2-29:
EMC rating:
to EN 61000-4-2 (ESD) $\pm 6 \mathrm{kV}$ contact discharge / $\pm 8 \mathrm{kV}$ Air discharge
to EN 61000-4-3 (HF field) $10 \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{m} / 80 \% \mathrm{AM}$
to EN 61000-4-4 (Burst) $\quad \pm 1 \mathrm{kV}$ all connections
to EN 61000-4-5 (Surge) $\pm 1 \mathrm{kV}$ all connections
to EN 61000-4-6 (HF cables)
10 V all connections
EMC interfering radiation:
to EN 61000-6-4 (2002)
industrial interfering radiation
Rated insulation voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{i}}$
Rated impulse withstand voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{imp}}$ : 0.5 kV
Overvoltage category: II
Degree of pollution: 2
Dimensions (W x H x D):
$50 \times 100 \times 80 \mathrm{~mm}$ (= mounting height starting from rail)

Available FIELD BUS interfaces:

- PROFINET IO
- EtherNet IP
- DeviceNet
- CC-Link
- CANopen
- Modbus/TCP


## Approvals



Ordering details
SD-I-U-(1)

| No. | Option | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| (1) | PN | PROFINET IO |
|  |  | EIP |
|  | DN | EtherNet IP |
|  | CCL | CeviceNet |
|  | CC-Link |  |
|  | CAN | CANopen |
|  | MT | Modbus/TCP |



## Accessories for series-wiring with serial diagnostic - Y-adapter

## Y-adapter CSS-Y-8P



- The CSS-Y-8P Y-adapter enables the serieswiring of SD components. To that effect, both the safety outputs and the serial diagnostics lines are wired in series.
- Extensions M12 can be used for the wiring. Please note that voltage losses could occur. The cable length, cable section, voltage drop per sensor all have an influence on the overall voltage drop of the series-wired chain of SD devices.


## Terminating plug



- Provides the safety outputs with operating voltage
- Leads the SD interface back to the control cabinet to connect further SD participants of other safety circuits.


## Accessories



Cable Y-adapter
IP69K, M12, 8 -pole, $8 \times 0,23 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$
Cable length $0,5 \mathrm{~m}$
Cable length $1,0 \mathrm{~m}$ 101217786
101217787
Cable length $1,5 \mathrm{~m}$ 101217788 101217789 101217790

IP69K, M12, 8-pole, $8 \times 0,23$ mm $^{2}$ with stainless steel hex nut
Cable length $0,5 \mathrm{~m}$ 103008416
Cable length $1,0 \mathrm{~m}$ 103008417 103008418 103008419 103008420 103008980 103008981

## Approvals

| Ordering details |  |
| :--- | ---: |
| Y-adapter | CSS-Y-8P <br> CsS-Y-8P-VA |

## Approvals

 C
## Ordering details

Terminating plug

## Technical data

Operating voltage
SD devices: $\quad 24$ VDC (-15\%/+10\%)
Max. operating current
device connection: 1 A
Max. fuse rating of power
supply (cable protection): 4 A
Ambient temperature $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{u}}: \quad-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+75^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Protection class:
IP67

## Wiring

| Signal | PIN | Connector (2) | Color of wire <br> SCHMERSAL <br> Cable to <br> cable |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A1 | 1 | Ue | BN | Cable to <br> DIN 47100 |  |
| A1 | 2 | Ue | WH | BN | WH |
| A2 | 3 | GND | BU | BU | BN |
| A2 | 4 | GND | BK | BK | YE |
| Y1 | 5 | Safety output 1 | GY | GY | GY |
| Y2 | 6 | Safety output 2 | VT | PK | PK |
| IN | 7 | SD input | RD | VT | BU |
| OUT | 8 | SD output | PK | OR | RD |



Technical engineering of SD line


| Engineering table <br> with 24,0 VDC power supply without Y-Power adapter <br> Device <br> type <br> max. numbers $(\mathrm{n})$ <br> of SD devices <br> AZM 300 <br> AZM <br> MZM 100 <br> max. distance $(\mathrm{X})$ between <br> the SD-Y adapter |
| :--- |
| AZM 200 |
| RSS / CSS |

## Accessories for series-wiring with serial diagnostic - SD-Y-POWER adapter

## SD-Y-POWER adapter



- The SD-Y-POWER adapter can be used to connect the power supply on multi points of a SD line. With the special power cord sets (wire diameter $4 \times 0,75 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ ), the power supply can be connected with $1,5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ wire diameter.
- The SD-Y-POWER adapter is inserted at the start and / or at the end of a SD line.


## Technical data

| Operating voltage SD devices: | 24 VDC |
| :--- | ---: |
|  | $(-15 \% /+10 \%)$ |

Max. operating current
power connection: 4 A
Max. fuse rating of power
supply (cable protection):
Ambient temperature: $-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+75^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Protection class:

## Accessories



Cable SD-Y-POWER adapter
IP67, M12, 4-pole, $4 \times 0,75$ mm $^{2}$
Cable length $2,5 \mathrm{~m}$
Cable length $5,0 \mathrm{~m}$
Cable length 10 m
IP67, M12, 4-pole, $4 \times 0,75 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ with stainless steel hex nut
Cable length $2,5 \mathrm{~m}$
Cable length $5,0 \mathrm{~m}$ 103009367
Cable length 10 m

## Approvals

## ( $\epsilon$

Ordering details

## Wiring

| Signal | PIN | Connector (2) | Color of wire <br> SCHMERSAL <br> Cable to |  |  | Cable to <br> DIN 47100 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| A1 | 1 | Ue | BN | BN | WH |  |
| A1 | 2 | Ue | WH | WH | BN |  |
| A2 | 3 | GND | BU | BU | GN |  |
| A2 | 4 | GND | BK | BK | YE |  |
| Y1 | 5 | Safety output 1 | GY | GY | GY |  |
| Y2 | 6 | Safety output 2 | VT | PK | PK |  |
| IN | 7 | SD input | RD | VT | BU |  |
| OUT | 8 | SD output | PK | OR | RD |  |



## Technical engineering of SD line



| Engineering table with 24 VDC power supply and two Y-Power adapters |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Device type | max. numbers ( n ) of SD devices | max. distance ( X ) between the SD-Y adapter |
| AZM 300 | 18 | up to 3 m |
|  | 14 | up to 5 m |
| MZM 100 | 12 | up to 3 m |
|  | 10 | up to 5 m |
| AZM 200 | 10 | up to 3 m |
|  | 8 | up to 5 m |
| RSS / CSS | 28 | up to 3 m |
|  | 20 | up to 5 m |

Note: If only one Y-Power adapter is used you can connect the half number of SD devices with the same cable length.

## Accessories for series-wiring with serial diagnostic - T-adapter

## T-adapter CSS-T


CSS / RSS


Sensor chain
to safety controller

- Enables the series-wiring of safety sensors. To this end, both the safety channels and the serial diagnostic cable are wired in series.
- For the wiring, M12 cable extensions can be used. The voltage drop (due to the cable length, cable section, voltage drop per sensor) should be taken into account, as it reduces the maximum number of safety sensors that can be wired in series.


## Terminal connector



- Supplies the safety channels with operating voltage


## Technical data

Rated operating voltage of the SD devices
to be connected: 24 V (-15\%/+10\%)
Rated operating current of the SD devices
to be connected:
Fuse of the connecting
cables (circuit breaker):
Ambient temperature $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{u}}: \quad-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$

## Approvals

| Ce Ce |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Ordering details |  | Ordering details |  |
| T-adapter | Css-T | Terminal connector | CSS-T-A |

## Approvals

## Ordering details

CSS-T-A

Wiring diagram


## Accessories for series-wiring with serial diagnostic - SD junction box

## SD-2V-F-SK



- For field applications, junction box for 2 components, with screw terminals
- The terminals of the junction box are located in a closed enclosure


## SD-2V-S-SK



- For control cabinet mounting, junction box for 2 components, with screw terminals
- Enables wiring in the control cabinet onto standard DIN rails


## Technical data

| Standards: | VDE 0100 |
| :---: | :---: |
| Enclosure: | thermoplastic, |
|  | self-extinguishing |
| Protection class: | SD-2V-F-SK: IP65 |
|  | SD-2V-S-SK: IP00 |
|  | to IEC 60529 |
| Insulation protection class: | SD-2V-F-SK: II, 回 |
|  | SD-2V-S-SK: II |
| Overvoltage category: | III |
| Degree of pollution: | SD-2V-F-SK: 3 |
|  | SD-2V-S-SK: 2 |
| Connection: | Screw terminals |
| Cable section: | $\mathrm{min} .0 .25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$, |
|  | max. $2.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ | (incl. conductor ferrules) SD-2V-F-SK: $4 \times \mathrm{M} 20$, for cladding diameter 8 ... 13 mm to each SD junction box, 2 (optionally 3 ) components can be connected 3 internal fine fuses, 2 A slow blow, $5 \times 20$

## Ambient conditions:

Ambient temperature: Storage and transport temperature:
Relative air humidity:

Electrical data:
Rated operating
voltage $U_{e}$ :
24 VDC -15\% / +10\% (stabilised PELV)
Rated operating current $I_{e}$ :
Rated impulse withstand
voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{imp}}$ :
Rated insulation voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{i}}$ : 32 VDC
Fuse rating:

## Approvals

| Ordering details |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| CE junction box |  |
| Sor field applications | SD-2V-F-SK |

## $\epsilon$

## Approvals

 C
## Ordering details

SD junction box for
control cabinet mounting

## A basket full of solutions

 Food

For detailed information, check out www.schmersal.com

## Safety controllers for electronic safety switches, interlocks and sensors



- PROTECT-SRB $\qquad$ Page 120
- PROTECT-PE $\qquad$ Page 136
- PROTECT-SELECT $\qquad$ Page 139


## Overview of the application-related features:

Apart from the conventional safety controllers, the Schmersal Group also offers microprocessorcontrolled safety technology.

Depending on the complexity and the number of safety circuits, integral solutions with safety monitoring modules, safety controls or safety field bus systems featuring many visualisation and diagnostic possibilities are available.

## Safety controllers

The table lists the programme of safety controllers, which are recommended for use with electronic safety sensors, solenoid interlocks and safety switches.

| Type | Operating voltage | ISO 13849-1 | Sensor inputs | Safety release | Diagnostic contacts | Diagnostic outputs | Reset options | Refer to page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SRB031MC | 24 VAC/DC | Cat. 4 / PLe | 2P | $3 \times$ Stop 1 | $1 \times 2 \mathrm{~A}$ | - | - Manual without edge detection <br> - Automatic | 120 |
| SRB201LC | 24 VAC/DC | Cat. 4 / PLe | 2 P | $2 \times$ Stop 0 | - | $1 \times 100 \mathrm{~mA}$ | - Manual without edge detection <br> - Automatic | 122 |
| SRB211ST V. 2 | 24 VAC/DC | Cat. 4 / PLe | 2 P | $\begin{gathered} 2 \times \text { Stop } 0 \\ 1 \times \text { Stop } 1 \\ 0,1 \ldots 30 \mathrm{~s} \\ \text { dropout delay } \end{gathered}$ | - | $1 \times 100 \mathrm{~mA}$ | - Manual with edge detection <br> - Automatic | 124 |
| SRB301MA | 24 VAC/DC | Cat. 4 / PLe | 2 P | $3 \times$ Stop 0 | $1 \times 2 \mathrm{~A}$ | - | - Manual with edge detection | 126 |
| SRB301MC | 24 VAC/DC | Cat. 4 / PLe | 2 P | $3 \times$ Stop 0 | $1 \times 2 \mathrm{~A}$ | - | - Manual without edge detection <br> - Automatic | 128 |
| SRB301ST V. 2 | 24 VAC/DC | Cat. 4 / PLe | 2P | $3 \times$ Stop 0 | $1 \times 2 \mathrm{~A}$ | - | - Manual with edge detection <br> - Automatic | 130 |
| SRB324ST V. 3 | 24 VAC/DC | Cat. 4 / PLe | 2 P | $\begin{aligned} & 3 \times \text { Stop } 0 \\ & 2 \times \text { Stop } 1 \\ & 0,1 \ldots 30 \mathrm{~s} \end{aligned}$ <br> dropout delay | $1 \times 2 \mathrm{~A}$ | $3 \times 100 \mathrm{~mA}$ | - Manual with edge detection <br> - Automatic | 132 |
| SRB504ST | 24 VAC/DC | Cat. 4 / PLe | 2 P | $5 \times$ Stop 0 | $1 \times 2 \mathrm{~A}$ | $3 \times 100 \mathrm{~mA}$ | - Manual with edge detection <br> - Automatic | 134 |
| PROTECT-PE | 24 VAC/DC | Cat. 3 / PL d | 4P | Refer to data sheet | $2 \times 2 \mathrm{~A}$ | $5 \times 100 \mathrm{~mA}$ | - Input expanders only with downstream safety-monitoring module | 136 |

Further details about suitable safety controllers can be found at www.schmersal.net.

## Safety controllers

The safety outputs Y1/Y2 must be connected to the safety controller in the following way.

| Sensors/Sole- <br> noid interlocks | Safety <br> output 1 | Safety <br> output 2 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| CSS 30/30S/300 | Y1 | Y2 |
| CSS 34 | Y1 | Y2 |
| CSS 180 | Y 1 | Y 2 |
| RSS 16 | Y 1 | Y 2 |
| RSS 260 | Y 1 | Y 2 |
| RSS 36 | Y 1 | Y 2 |
| AZIAZM 200 | Y 1 | Y 2 |
| AZIAZM 300 | Y 1 | Y 2 |
| MZM 100 | Y 1 | Y 2 |

to be connected to

| Safety controlle | Safety channel 1 | Safety channel 2 | Feedback/Start contact connection | Start contact | Notes bridge | Refer to page |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SRB031MC | S 12 | S 22 | X1-X2 | X1-X2 | - | 120 |
| SRB201LC | S 12 | S 22 | X1-X2 | X1-X2 | - | 122 |
| SRB211ST V. 2 | S 12 | S 22 | X1-X2/X3 | X1-X2/X3 | - | 124 |
| SRB301MA | S 12 | S 22 | X1-X2 | X1-X2 | - | 126 |
| SRB301MC | S 12 | S 22 | X1-X2 | X1-X2 | - | 128 |
| SRB301ST V. 2 | S 12 | S 22 | S12-X2/X3 | S12-X2/X3 | - | 130 |
| SRB324ST V. 3 | S 12 | S 32 | X1-X2 | X3-X4 | S22-S21 | 132 |
| SRB504ST | S 12 | S 32 | X1-X2 | X3-X4 | S22-S21 | 134 |
| PROTECT-PE | S 1, S 3, S 5, S 7 | S 2, S 4, S 6, S 8 | realised by the downstream safety-monitoring module |  |  | 136 |

Note:
The wiring examples are represented with the safety guards closed and in de-energised condition.
Sensor and safety controller require the same mass potential.
The shown application examples are suggestions. The user however must carefully check if the configuration is suitable for his specific application.

## Safety controllers

## SRB031MC



- Suitable for signal processing of potentialfree outputs, e.g. emergency stop command devices and interlocking devices
- Suitable for signal processing of connected to potentials (AOPDs) and magnetic safety sensors
- 1 or 2 channel control
- 3 safety contacts delayed (factoryconfigurable: $0.4 \mathrm{~s} ; 0.7 \mathrm{~s} ; 1.1 \mathrm{~s} ; 1.5 \mathrm{~s}$ )
- 1 additional acknowledgement output
- Automatic reset function
- Optionally with short-circuit recognition (through switch)
- 4 LEDs to show operating conditions

Technical data
Standards:
IEC 60204-1; IEC 60947-5-1; ISO 13849-1; IEC 61508
Start conditions:
Automatic or start button
Feedback circuit (Y/N):
ON delay with automatic start: typ. 100 ms

Drop-out delay in case of emergency stop: Drop-out delay time $\pm 30 \%$ for 24 VDC and duty cycle $>3.5 \mathrm{~s}$
Drop-out delay on „supply failure":
Drop-out delay time $\pm 30 \%$ for 24 VDC and duty cycle $>3.5 \mathrm{~s}$
Rated operating voltage $U_{e}$ :
24 VDC -15\%/+20\% residual ripple max. 10\% 24 VAC -15\%/+10\%
Frequency range: $50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$
Fuse rating for the operating voltage: Internal electronic protection, tripping current $>500 \mathrm{~mA}$, reset after approx. 1 sec
Internal electronic protection (Y/N) yes
Power consumption: max. 2.0 W; 4.9 VA

## Monitored inputs:

- Short-circuit recognition: optional
- Wire breakage detection: yes
- Earth connection detection: yes
Number of NC contacts: 2
Number of NO contacts: 0
Max. conduction resistance: max. $40 \Omega$


## Outputs:

Stop category: 1
Number of safety contacts: 3 (17-18; 27-28; 37-38)
Number of auxiliary contacts: 1 (45-46)

Max. switching capacity of the safety contacts: $230 \mathrm{VAC}, 8 \mathrm{~A}$ ohmic (inductive in case of appropriate protective wiring)
Max. switching capacity of the auxiliary contacts:
Utilisation category to IEC 60947-5-1:
AC-15: $230 \mathrm{~V} / 6 \mathrm{~A}$; DC-13: $24 \mathrm{~V} / 6 \mathrm{~A}$
Fuse rating of the safety contacts:
8 A slow blow
Fuse rating of the auxiliary contacts:
2 A slow blow
Mechanical life: 10 million operations
Ambient conditions:

| Ambient temperature: | $-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Storage and transport temperature: | $-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |

Protection class:
Enclosure: IP40, Terminals: IP20, Clearance: IP54 Snaps onto standard DIN rail to EN 60715
Connection type: Screw terminals
min. cab $0.25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$

- max. cable section: $2.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$
Weight: 250 g

Dimensions (Height x Width x Depth): $100 \times 22.5 \times 121 \mathrm{~mm}$

## Approvals

## (10) (®)

## C

## Ordering details

SRB031MC-24V-1

| No. | Option | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (1) |  | Time delay: |
|  | 0,4S | 0.4 seconds |
|  | 0,7S | 0.7 seconds |
|  | 1,1S | 1.1 seconds |
|  | 1,5S | 1.5 seconds |



## Classification

## Safety parameters:

| Standards: |  | ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PL: |  | STOP 1: up to d |  |
| Category: |  | STOP 1: up to 3 |  |
| PFH value: |  | STOP 1: $\leq 2.00 \times 10^{-7} / \mathrm{h}$ |  |
| SIL: |  | STOP 1: up to 2 |  |
| Mission time: |  | 20 years |  |
| The PFH value of $2.00 \times 10^{-7} / \mathrm{h}$ applies to the combinations of contact load (current through enabling contacts) and number of switching cycles ( n -op/y) mentioned in the table below. | Contact load | n-op/y | t-cycle |
|  | 20 \% | 525,600 | 1.0 min |
|  | 40 \% | 210,240 | 2.5 min |
| At 365 operating days per year and a | 60 \% | 75,087 | 7.0 min |
| 24-hours operation, this results in the | 80 \% | 30,918 | 17.0 min |
| below-mentioned switching cycle times | 100 \% | 12,223 | 43.0 min | below-mentioned switching cycle times (t-cycle) for the relay contacts.

Diverging applications upon request.

## Note

Connection of an AZM 200 solenoid interlock to the SRB031MC safety controller

Wiring diagram


## Note

- The wiring diagram is shown with guard doors closed and in de-energised condition. operating states
- Position relay K1
- Position relay K2
- Supply voltage $U_{B}$
- Internal operating voltage $U_{i}$


## Safety controllers

## SRB201LC



- Suitable for signal processing of potentialfree outputs, e.g. emergency stop command devices, position switches, solenoid interlocks with and without interlocking function and magnetic safety switches
- Suitable for the signal treatment of potentialloaded outputs, e.g. electronic safety sensors with p-type semi-conductor outputs as well as safety light grids and light curtains
- 1 or 2 channel control
- 2 safety contacts, STOP 0
- 1 signalling output
- 3 LEDs to show operating conditions


## Technical data

Standards: IEC 60204-1, IEC 60947-5-1, ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508
Start conditions:
Automatic or start button
Feedback circuit (Y/N):
yes
ON delay: typ. 100 ms

Drop-out delay in case of emergency stop: typ. $25 \mathrm{~ms} / \mathrm{max} .30 \mathrm{~ms}$
Drop-out delay on „supply failure": typ. 70 ms
Bridging in case of voltage drops: typ. 60 ms

Rated operating voltage $U_{e}: \quad 24$ VDC $-15 \% /+20 \%$, residual ripple max. $10 \%$; 24 VAC -15\% / +10\%
$50 \mathrm{~Hz} / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$
Frequency range:
Fuse rating for the operating voltage: Internal electronic protection, tripping current > 500 mA , reset after approx. 1 sec
Power consumption: max. 2.0 W / 5.2 VA
Monitored inputs:

- Short-circuit recognition: no
- Wire breakage detection: yes
- Earth connection detection: yes

Number of NO contacts: 0
Number of NC contacts: 2
Max. conduction resistance:
$\max .40 \Omega$

## Outputs:

| Stop category: | 0 |
| :--- | ---: |
| Number of safety contacts: | $2(13-14,23-24)$ |

Number of signalling outputs: 1 (Y1)

Max. switching capacity of the safety contacts: max. $250 \mathrm{~V}, 4 \mathrm{~A}$ ohmic (inductive in case of appropriate protective wiring); min. $5 \mathrm{~V} / 1 \mathrm{~mA}$ Max. switching capacity of the signalling outputs: $24 \mathrm{VDC} / 100 \mathrm{~mA}$ Utilisation category to IEC 60947-5-1: AC-15: $230 \mathrm{~V} / 2 \mathrm{~A}$ DC-13: $24 \mathrm{~V} / 1 \mathrm{~A}$
Fuse rating of the safety contacts:
External ( $\mathrm{l}_{\mathrm{k}}=1000 \mathrm{~A}$ ) to IEC 60947-5-1 safety fuse 6 A quick blow, 4 A slow blow
Fuse rating of the signalling outputs: Internal electronic protection, tripping current > 100 mA 10 million operations
Mechanical life:

## Ambient conditions:

| Ambient temperature: | $-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| :--- | ---: |
| Storage and transport temperature: | $-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| Protection class: | Enclosure: IP40, Terminals: IP20, Clearance: IP54 |
| Mounting: | Snaps onto standard DIN rail to EN 60715 |
| Connection type: | Screw terminals |
| - min. cable section: | $0.25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
| - max. cable section: | $2.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
| Weight: | 160 g |
| Dimensions (Height x Width x Depth): | $100 \times 22.5 \times 121 \mathrm{~mm}$ |

## Approvals

## SRB201LC



## Classification

Safety parameters:

| Standards: |  | ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PL: |  | STOP 0: up to e |  |
| Category: |  | STOP 0: up to 4 |  |
| PFH value: |  | STOP 0: $\leq 2,00 \times 10^{-8} / \mathrm{h}$ |  |
| SIL: |  | STOP 0: up to 3 |  |
| Mission time: |  | 20 years |  |
| The PFH value of $2.00 \times 10^{-8} / \mathrm{h}$ applies to the combinations of contact load (current through enabling contacts) and number of switching cycles ( $n$-op/y) mentioned in the table below. At 365 operating days per year and a 24-hours operation, this results in the below-mentioned switching cycle times | Contact load | n-op/y | t-cycle |
|  | 20 \% | 525,600 | 1.0 min |
|  | 40 \% | 210,240 | 2.5 min |
|  | 60 \% | 75,087 | 7.0 min |
|  | 80 \% | 30,918 | 17.0 min |
|  | 100 \% | 12,223 | 43.0 min | below-mentioned switching cycle times (t-cycle) for the relay contacts.

Diverging applications upon request.

## Safety controllers

## Note

- Input level: The example shows a 2-channel control of a guard door monitoring with two position switches, whereof one with positive break, external reset button ${ }^{\circledR}$; cross-wire monitoring and feedback circuit ${ }^{(12)}$.
- The control recognises cable break and earth leakages in the monitoring circuit.
- Relay outputs: Suitable for 2 channel control, for increase in capacity or number of contacts by means of contactors or relays with positive-guided contacts.
- For 1-channel control, connect NC contact to S11/S12 and bridge S12/S22
- Automatic start:

The automatic start is programmed by connecting the feedback circuit to the terminals $\mathrm{X} 1 / \mathrm{X} 2$. If the feedback circuit is not required, establish a bridge.

- a) = Logic


## LED

The integrated LEDs indicate the following operating states

- Position relay K1
- Position relay K2
- Internal operating voltage $\mathrm{U}_{i}$

Wiring diagram


Note

- The wiring diagram is shown with guard doors closed and in de-energised condition.


## SRB211ST V. 2



- Suitable for signal processing of potentialfree outputs, e.g. emergency stop command devices, position switches, solenoid interlocks and magnetic safety switches
- Suitable for signal processing of outputs connected to potentials (AOPDs),
e.g. safety light grids/curtains
- 1 or 2 channel control
- 2 safety contacts, STOP 0

1 safety contact, STOP 1

- 1 signalling output (transistor output)
- Optionally with short-circuit recognition, reset with edge detection or automatic start
- 6 LEDs to show operating conditions
- Plug-in screw terminals


## Approvals

## (18) (【u

C
Ordering details

## Technical data

Standards:
IEC 60204-1; IEC 60947-5-1; ISO 13849-1; IEC 61508
Start conditions:
Automatic or start button (monitored)
Feedback circuit (Y/N):
yes
ON delay with automatic start: typ. 120 ms
ON delay with reset button: typ. 25 ms
Drop-out delay in case of emergency stop: (STOP 0: 13-14; 23-24) 20 ms

Drop-out delay on „supply failure":
Rated operating voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}}$ :
Frequency range:
Fuse rating for the operating voltage: 24 VAC -15\%/+10\% Internal electronic protection, tripping current F1: > 750 mA ; F2: > 75 mA ; reset after disconnection of supply voltage; tripping current F3: > 140 mA Internal electronic protection ( $\mathrm{Y} / \mathrm{N}$ ): Power consumption:

## Monitored inputs:

- Short-circuit recognition: optional
- Wire breakage detection: yes
- Earth connection detection: yes

Number of NC contacts2
Number of NO contacts: ..... 0
Max. conduction resistance: ..... $\max .40 \Omega$

## Outputs:

Stop category: 0/1
Number of safety contacts: 3 (STOP 0: 13-14; 23-24)
(STOP 1: 37-38)
Number of signalling outputs:
1 (Y1)
Max. switching capacity of the safety contacts:
(STOP 0: 13-14; 23-24) 250 VAC, 8 A ohmic; min. 5 V, 5 mA (STOP 1: 37-38) 250 VAC, 6 A ohmic ; min. $10 \mathrm{~V}, 10 \mathrm{~mA}$ (inductive in case of appropriate protective wiring) Max. switching capacity of the signalling outputs:

24 VDC, 100 mA
Utilisation category to IEC 60947-5-1
Fuse rating of the safety contacts:
(STOP 0: 13-14; 23-24) 8 A slow blow (STOP 1: 37-38) 6.3 A slow blow Fuse rating of the signalling outputs: Internal electronic protection, tripping current F4: 100 mA Mechanical life: 10 million operations

## Ambient conditions:

| Ambient temperature: | $-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| :--- | ---: |
| Storage and transport temperature: | $-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| Protection class: | Enclosure: IP40, Terminals: IP20, Clearance: IP54 |
| Mounting: | Snaps onto standard DIN rail to EN 60715 |
| Connection type: | Screw terminals, plug-in |
| - min. cable section: | $0.25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
| - max. cable section: | $2.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
| Dimensions (Height x Width x Depth): | $100 \times 22.5 \times 121 \mathrm{~mm}$ |



## Classification

## Safety parameters:

| Standards: | ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508 |
| :--- | ---: |
| PL: | STOP 0: up to e; STOP 1: up to d |
| Category: | STOP 0: up to 4; STOP 1: up to 3 |
| PFH value: | STOP $0: \leq 2.00 \times 10^{-8} / \mathrm{h} ;$ STOP $1: \leq 2.00 \times 10^{-7} / \mathrm{h}$ |
| SIL: | STOP 0: up to 3; STOP $1:$ up to 2 |
| Mission time: | 20 years |

The PFH values of $2.00 \times 10^{-8} / \mathrm{h}$ and $2.00 \times 10^{-7} / \mathrm{h}$ applie to the combinations of contact load (current through enabling contacts) and number of switching cycles ( n -op/y) mentioned in the table below.

| Contact load | n-op/y | t-cycle |
| ---: | ---: | ---: |
| $20 \%$ | 525,600 | 1.0 min |
| $40 \%$ | 210,240 | 2.5 min |
| $60 \%$ | 75,087 | 7.0 min |
| $80 \%$ | 30,918 | 17.0 min |
| $100 \%$ | 12,223 | 43.0 min | 43.0 min

24 hours operation this results in the below-mentioned switching cycle times (t-cycle) for the relay contacts.
Diverging applications upon request.

## Safety controllers

## Note

- Input level: The example shows a 2-channel control of a guard door monitoring with two position switches, whereof one with positive break, external reset button ${ }^{\circledR}$ and feedback circuit ${ }^{-1-}$.
- The control recognises cross-short, cable break and earth leakages in the monitoring circuit.
- F1 = hybrid fuse
- Relay outputs: Suitable for 2 channel control, for increase in capacity or number of contacts by means of contactors or relays with positive-guided contacts.
- Switch setting:

The cross-wire short detection function (factory default) is programmed by means of the switch located underneath the front cover of the module:

## Position nQS (top):

no cross-wire short protection, suitable for 1-channel applications and applications with outputs with potential in the control circuits.

## Position QS (bottom):

cross-wire short protection, suitable for 2-channel applications without outputs with potential in the control circuits.

- For 1-channel control, connect NC contact to S11/S12 and bridge S12/S22
- Connect potential p-type outputs of safety light grids/curtains to S12/S22. The devices must have the same reference potential.
- Automatic start:

The automatic start is programmed by connecting the feedback circuit to the terminals $\mathrm{X} 1 / \mathrm{X} 3$. If the feedback circuit is not required, establish a bridge.

- Time delay:

The time-delayed safety enable $37 / 38$ is adjustable for 1 to 30 seconds drop-out delay (see setting intructions).

- The safety enabling circuit $37 / 38$ conforms to IEC 60204-1 for STOP Category 1. The safety enabling circuits $13 / 14$ and $23 / 24$ conform to IEC 60204-1 for STOP Category 0.
- Setting of the drop-out delay time is carried out by means of a potentiometer from the front of the enclosure.

Wiring diagram

## Note

- The wiring diagram is shown with guard doors closed and in de-energised condition.
- Inductive loads (e.g. contactors, relays, etc.) are to be suppressed by means of a suitable circuit.


The integrated LEDs indicate the following operating states

- Position relay K1
- Position relay K2
- Position relay K3
- Position relay K4
- Supply voltage $U_{B}$
- Internal operating voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{i}}$


## Safety controllers

## SRB301MA



- Suitable for the signal treatment of potentialfree contacts, e.g. emergency stop command devices, position switches, interlocking devices with and without interlocking function and magnetic safety switches
- Suitable for the signal treatment of potentialloaded outputs, e.g. electronic safety sensors with p-type semi-conductor outputs as well as safety light grids and light curtains
- 1 or 2 channel control
- 3 safety contacts, STOP 0
- 1 additional acknowledgement output
- Reset function with trailing edge
- Optionally with short-circuit recognition (through switch)
- 4 LEDs to show operating conditions

Technical data
Standards:
IEC 60204-1; IEC 60947-5-1; ISO 13849-1; IEC 61508
Start conditions:
Start button (monitored)
Feedback circuit (Y/N):
ON delay with reset button: typ. 15 ms
Drop-out delay in case of emergency stop: $\leq 15 \mathrm{~ms}$
Drop-out delay on „supply failure": typ. 80 ms

Rated operating voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}}: \quad 24 \mathrm{VDC}-15 \% /+20 \%$, residual ripple max. 10\%;
24 VAC -15\%/+10\%
Frequency range: $50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$

Fuse rating for the operating voltage: Internal electronic protection, tripping current > 500 mA , reset after approx. 1 sec
Internal electronic protection $(\mathrm{Y} / \mathrm{N})$ : yes
Power consumption: $\quad 1.8 \mathrm{~W} ; 4.4 \mathrm{VA}$
Monitored inputs:

- Short-circuit recognition: optional
- Wire breakage detection: yes
- Earth connection detection: yes
Number of NC contacts: 2
Number of NO contacts: 0

Max. conduction resistance:
$\max .40 \Omega$

## Outputs:

Stop category: 0
Number of safety contacts: $\quad 3$ (13-14; 23-24; 33-34)
Number of auxiliary contacts: 1 (41-42)

Max. switching capacity of the safety contacts: $\quad 230$ VAC, 8 A ohmic (inductive in case of appropriate protective wiring); min. $10 \mathrm{~V}, 10 \mathrm{~mA}$
Max. switching capacity of the auxiliary contacts: 24 VDC, 2 A
Utilisation category to IEC 60947-5-1: AC-15: $230 \mathrm{~V} / 6 \mathrm{~A}$

Fuse rating of the safety contacts:
-15: $230 \mathrm{~V} / 6 \mathrm{~A}$
DC-13: $24 \mathrm{~V} / 6 \mathrm{~A}$
Fuse rating of the auxiliary contacts: 8 A slow blow
2 A slow blow
Mechanical life:
10 million operations

## Ambient conditions:

| Ambient temperature: | $-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| :--- | ---: |
| Storage and transport temperature: | $-40{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| Protection class: | Enclosure: IP40, Terminals: IP20, Clearance: IP54 |
| Mounting: | Snaps onto standard DIN rail to EN 60715 |
| Connection type: | Screw terminals |
| - min. cable section: | $0.25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
| - max. cable section: | $2.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
| Weight: | 250 g |
| Dimensions (Height x Width x Depth): | $100 \times 22.5 \times 121 \mathrm{~mm}$ |

## Approvals

## (10) (®)

C
Ordering details

## SRB301MA



## Classification

## Safety parameters:

| Standards: |  | ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PL: |  | STOP 0: up to e |  |
| Category: |  | STOP 0: up to 4 |  |
| PFH value: |  | STOP 0: $\leq 2.00 \times 10^{-8 / h}$ |  |
| SIL: |  | STOP 0: up to 3 |  |
| Mission time: |  |  | 20 years |
| The PFH value of $2.00 \times 10^{-8} / \mathrm{h}$ applies to the | Contact load | n-op/y | t-cycle |
| enabling contacts) and number of switching | 20 \% | 525,600 | 1.0 min |
| cycles ( $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{op} / \mathrm{y}$ ) mentioned in the table below. | 40 \% | 210,240 | 2.5 min |
| At 365 operating days per year and a | 60 \% | 75,087 | 7.0 min |
| 24-hours operation, this results in the | 80 \% | 30,918 | 17.0 min |
| below-mentioned switching cycle times | 100 \% | 12,223 | 43.0 min | below-mentioned switching cycle times (t-cycle) for the relay contacts.

Diverging applications upon request.

## Note

Connection of an AZM 200 solenoid interlock to the SRB301MA safety controller

## Wiring diagram



## Note

- The wiring diagram is shown with guard doors closed and in de-energised condition. operating states
- Position relay K1
- Position relay K2
- Supply voltage $U_{B}$
- Internal operating voltage $U_{i}$


## Safety controllers

## SRB301MC



- Suitable for the signal treatment of potentialfree contacts, e.g. emergency stop command devices, position switches, interlocking devices with and without interlocking function and magnetic safety switches
- Suitable for the signal treatment of potentialloaded outputs, e.g. electronic safety sensors with p-type semi-conductor outputs as well as safety light grids and light curtains
- 1 or 2 channel control
- 3 safety contacts, STOP 0
- 1 additional acknowledgement output
- Automatic reset function
- Optionally with short-circuit recognition (through switch)
- 4 LEDs to show operating conditions


## Technical data

Standards
IEC 60204-1; IEC 60947-5-1; ISO 13849-1; IEC 61508
Start conditions:
Automatic or start button
Feedback circuit (Y/N):
ON delay with automatic start: typ. 100 ms
ON delay with reset button: typ. 20 ms
Drop-out delay in case of emergency stop: $\leq 20 \mathrm{~ms}$
Drop-out delay on „supply failure": typ. 80 ms

Rated operating voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}}$ :
$24 \mathrm{VDC}-15 \% /+20 \%$, residual ripple max. 10\%; 24 VAC -15\%/+10\%
Frequency range: $50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$
Fuse rating for the operating voltage: Internal electronic protection, tripping current > 500 mA , reset after approx. 1 sec
Internal electronic protection $(\mathrm{Y} / \mathrm{N})$ : yes
Power consumption: $\quad 2.0 \mathrm{~W} ; 4.9 \mathrm{VA}$

## Monitored inputs:

- Short-circuit recognition: optional
- Wire breakage detection: yes
- Earth connection detection: yes
Number of NC contacts: 2
Number of NO contacts: 0
Max. conduction resistance: $\max .40 \Omega$


## Outputs:

Stop category: 0
Number of safety contacts: $\quad 3(13-14 ; 23-24 ; 33-34)$

Number of auxiliary contacts:
Max. switching capacity of the safety contacts: $\quad 230 \mathrm{VAC}, 8 \mathrm{~A}$ ohmic (inductive in case of appropriate protective wiring) 24 VDC, 2 A
Max. switching capacity of the auxiliary contacts: AC-15: $230 \mathrm{~V} / 6 \mathrm{~A}$ DC-13: $24 \mathrm{~V} / 6 \mathrm{~A}$ 8 A slow blow 2 A slow blow
use rating of the auxiliary contacts:
Mechanical life: 10 million operations

## Ambient conditions:

| Ambient temperature: | $-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Storage and transport temperature: | $-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |

Protection class:
Enclosure: IP40, Terminals: IP20, Clearance: IP54
Mounting: Snaps onto standard DIN rail to EN 60715
Connection type: Screw terminals

- min. cable section: $0.25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$
- max. cable section: $2.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$
Weight: 250 g

Dimensions (Height x Width $\times$ Depth): $100 \times 22.5 \times 121 \mathrm{~mm}$

## Approvals

## 퐁 (ㄸ)

Ordering details

## SRB301MC-24V

(t-cycle) for the relay contacts.
Diverging applications upon request.

Classification

## Safety parameters:

| Standards: |  | ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PL: |  | STOP 0: up to e |  |
| Category: |  | STOP 0: up to 4 |  |
| PFH value: |  | STOP 0: $\leq 2.00 \times 10^{-8} / \mathrm{h}$ |  |
| SIL: |  | STOP 0: up to 3 |  |
| Mission time: |  | 20 years |  |
| The PFH value of $2.00 \times 10^{-8} / \mathrm{h}$ applies to the combinations of contact load (current through enabling contacts) and number of switching cycles ( $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{op} / \mathrm{y}$ ) mentioned in the table below. | Contact load | n-op/y | t-cycle |
|  | 20 \% | 525,600 | 1.0 min |
|  | 40 \% | 210,240 | 2.5 min |
| At 365 operating days per year and a | 60 \% | 75,087 | 7.0 min |
| 24-hours operation, this results in the | 80 \% | 30,918 | 17.0 min |
| below-mentioned switching cycle times | 100 \% | 12,223 | 43.0 min | below-mentioned switching cycle times



## Note

Connection of an AZM 200 solenoid interlock to the SRB301MC safety controller

Wiring diagram


## Note

- The wiring diagram is shown with guard doors closed and in de-energised condition. operating states
- Position relay K1
- Position relay K2
- Supply voltage $U_{B}$
- Internal operating voltage $U_{i}$


## Safety controllers

## Technical data

Standards: IEC 60204-1; IEC 60947-5-1; ISO 13849-1; IEC 61508
Start conditions:
Automatic or start button (monitored)
Feedback circuit (Y/N):
ON delay with automatic start: typ. 100 ms
ON delay with reset button: typ. 25 ms
Drop-out delay in case of emergency stop: $\leq 25 \mathrm{~ms}$
Drop-out delay on „supply failure": typ. 100 ms

## SRB301ST V. 2



- Suitable for the signal treatment of potentialfree contacts, e.g. emergency stop command devices, position switches, interlocking devices with and without interlocking function and magnetic safety switches
- Suitable for the signal treatment of potentialloaded outputs, e.g. electronic safety sensors with p-type semi-conductor outputs as well as safety light grids and light curtains
- 1 or 2 channel control
- 3 safety contacts, STOP 0
- 1 signalling output (NC contact)
- Optionally with short-circuit recognition (through switch)
- With hybrid fuse
- Reset with edge detection or automatic start
- 4 LEDs to show operating conditions
- Plug-in screw terminals

Rated operating voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}}$ :
Frequency range
Fuse rating for the operating voltage:
$24 \mathrm{VDC}-15 \% /+20 \%$, residual ripple max. 10\%; 24 VAC -15\%/+10\%

Internal electron tripping current F1 > 500 mA
tripping current (S11, S21) > 50 mA ; reset after disconnection of supply voltage
Internal electronic protection $(\mathrm{Y} / \mathrm{N})$ : yes
Power consumption: 2.0 W; 4.9 VA
Monitored inputs:

- Short-circuit recognition: optional
- Wire breakage detection: yes
Earth connection detection ..... yes
Number of NC contacts: ..... 2
Number of NO contacts: ..... 0
Max. conduction resistance: ..... $\max .40 \Omega$


## Outputs:

| Stop category: | 0 |
| :--- | ---: |
| Number of safety contacts: | $3(13-14 ; 23-24 ; 33-34)$ |

Number of auxiliary contacts:
Max. switching capacity of the safety contacts:
50 VAC, 8 A ohmic (inductive in case of appropriate protective wiring); min. $10 \mathrm{~V}, 10 \mathrm{~mA}$
Max. switching capacity of the auxiliary contacts: 24 VDC, 2 A
Utilisation category to IEC 60947-5-1: AC-15: DC-13

Fuse rating of the safety contacts: AC-15; DC-13 8 A slow blow
Fuse rating of the auxiliary contacts: 2 A slow blow
Mechanical life: 10 million operations
Ambient conditions:

| Ambient temperature: | $-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Storage and transport temperature: | $-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |

Protection class: Enclosure: IP40, Terminals: IP20, Clearance: IP54
Mounting: $\quad$ Snaps onto standard DIN rail to EN 60715
Connection type: Screw terminals, plug-in

- min. cable section: $0.25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$
- max. cable section: $2.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$
Weight: 240 g
Dimensions (Height x Width $\times$ Depth): $100 \times 22.5 \times 121 \mathrm{~mm}$


## Approvals

## (185) (1L)

Ordering details

## SRB301ST V. 2



## Classification

## Safety parameters:

| Standards: |  | ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PL: |  | STOP 0: up to e |  |
| Category: |  | STOP 0: up to 4 |  |
| PFH value: |  | STOP 0: $\leq 2.00 \times 10^{-8 / h}$ |  |
| SIL: |  | STOP 0: up to 3 |  |
| Mission time: |  | 20 years |  |
| The PFH value of $2.00 \times 10^{-8} / \mathrm{h}$ applies to the combinations of contact load (current through enabling contacts) and number of switching cycles ( n -op/y) mentioned in the table below. | Contact load | n-op/y | t-cycle |
|  | 20 \% | 525,600 | 1.0 min |
|  | 40 \% | 210,240 | 2.5 min |
| At 365 operating days per year and a | 60 \% | 75,087 | 7.0 min |
| 24-hours operation, this results in the | 80 \% | 30,918 | 17.0 min |
| below-mentioned switching cycle times | 100 \% | 12,223 | 43.0 min | below-mentioned switching cycle times (t-cycle) for the relay contacts.

Diverging applications upon request.

## Safety controllers

## Note

Connection of an AZM 200 solenoid interlock to the SRB301ST V. 2 safety controller

## LED

The integrated LEDs indicate the following operating states

- Position relay K1
- Position relay K2
- Supply voltage $U_{B}$
- Internal operating voltage $U_{i}$


## Wiring diagram



## Note

- The wiring diagram is shown with guard doors closed and in de-energised condition.


## SRB324ST V. 3



- Suitable for the signal treatment of potentialfree contacts, e.g. emergency stop command devices, position switches, interlocking devices with and without interlocking function and magnetic safety switches
- Suitable for the signal treatment of potentialloaded outputs, e.g. electronic safety sensors with p-type semi-conductor outputs as well as safety light grids and light curtains
- 1 or 2 channel control
- 3 safety contacts, STOP 0 ;

2 safety contacts, STOP 1,
adjustable $1 \ldots 30 \mathrm{~s}$

- 4 signalling outputs
- 6 LEDs to show operating conditions
- With hybrid fuse
- Optional: Short-circuit recognition, manual reset with edge detection in fail-safe circuit, automatic reset function


## Approvals

## 중 , (0)

C
Ordering details

## Technical data

Standards: IEC 60204-1; IEC 60947-5-1; ISO 13849-1; IEC 61508
Start conditions: Automatic or start button (monitored)
Feedback circuit (Y/N):
ON delay with automatic start: typ. 400 ms
ON delay with reset button: typ. 30 ms

Drop-out delay in case of emergency stop: (13-14; 23-24; 33-34): $\leq 30 \mathrm{~ms}$

Drop-out delay on „supply failure":
Rated operating voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}}$ :
$24 \mathrm{VDC}-15 \% /+20 \%$, residual ripple max. $10 \%$;
24 VAC -15\%/+10\%
Frequency range:
Fuse rating for the operating voltage: $50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ A (S11-S31) > $800 \mathrm{~mA}(\mathrm{X} 4)$ tripping current F1: > 2.5 A, F2: > $50 \mathrm{~mA}(\mathrm{~S} 11-\mathrm{S} 31)$, > 800 mA (X4); reset after disconnection of supply voltage
Internal electronic protection (Y/N) yes
Power consumption:

## Monitored inputs:

- Short-circuit recognition: optional
- Wire breakage detection: yes
- Earth connection detection: yes
Number of NC contacts: 2

Number of NO contacts: 0
Max. conduction resistance: $\quad \max .40 \Omega$

## Outputs:

Stop category:
Number of safety contacts: 5 (STOP 0: 13-14; 23-24; 33-34)
(STOP 1: 47-48; 57-58)
Number of auxiliary contacts:
1 (61-62)
Number of signalling outputs:
3 (Y1-Y3)
Max. switching capacity of the safety contacts: $\quad$ (STOP 0: 13-14; 23-24; 33-34): 250 VAC, 8 A
(STOP 1: 47-48; 57-58): 250 VAC, 6 A
ohmic (inductive in case of appropriate protective wiring)
Max. switching capacity of the auxiliary contacts:
Max. switching capacity of the signalling outputs:
Utilisation category to IEC 60947-5-1:
Fuse rating of the safety contacts:
24 VDC, 2 A

Fuse rating of the auxiliary contacts:
Fuse rating of the signalling outputs: $\qquad$
Mechanical life: urrent: 200 mA 24 VDC, 100 mA ; residual current: 200 mA AC-15; DC-13
(STOP 0: 13-14; 23-24; 33-34): 8 A slow blow (STOP 1: 47-48; 57-58): 6.3 A slow blow 2 A slow blow

## Ambient conditions:

| Ambient temperature: | $-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Storage and transport temperature: | $-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |

Protection class: Enclosure: IP40, Terminals: IP20, Clearance: IP54
Mounting: Snaps onto standard DIN rail to EN 60715

## Connection type:

 Screw terminals, plug-inCable section: $0.25 \ldots 2.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$
Dimensions (Height x Width $\times$ Depth): $100 \times 45 \times 121 \mathrm{~mm}$


## Classification

Safety parameters:

| Standards: | ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508 |
| :--- | ---: |
| PL: | STOP 0: up to e; STOP 1: up to d |
| Category: | STOP 0: up to 4; STOP 1: up to 3 |
| PFH value: | STOP 0: $\leq 2.00 \times 10^{-8} / \mathrm{h} ;$ STOP 1: $\leq 2.00 \times 10^{-7} / \mathrm{h}$ |
| SIL: | STOP 0: up to 3; STOP 1: up to 2 |
| Mission time: |  |

The PFH values of $2.00 \times 10^{-8} / \mathrm{h}$ and $2.00 \times 10^{-7} / \mathrm{h}$ applie to the combinations of contact load (current through enabling contacts) and number of switching cycles ( n -op/y) mentioned in the table below.

Contact load $\quad$ n-op/y | t-cycle |
| ---: |
| $20 \%$ |
| $40 \%$ |
| $50 \%, 600$ |
| 210,240 |
| $80 \%$ |
| $100 \%$ |

At 365 operating days per year and a 24-hours operation, this results in the below-mentioned switching cycle times (t-cycle) for the relay contacts.
Diverging applications upon request.

## Safety controllers

## Note

Connection of an AZM 200 solenoid interlock to the SRB324ST V. 3 safety controller

## LED

The integrated LEDs indicate the following operating states

- Position relay K1
- Position relay K2
- Position relay K3
- Position relay K4
- Supply voltage $U_{B}$
- Internal operating voltage $U_{i}$


## Wiring diagram



## Note

- The wiring diagram is shown with guard doors closed and in de-energised condition.


## SRB504ST



- Suitable for signal processing of potentialfree outputs, e.g. emergency stop command devices, interlocking devices, magnetic safety switches and outputs connected to potentials (AOPDs)
- 1 or 2 channel control
- 5 safety contacts, STOP 0
- 4 signalling outputs
- Switching capacity of the safety contacts 6 A
- Automatic reset,
manual reset with edge detection
- 6 LEDs to show operating conditions
- Plug-in screw terminals


## Technical data

Standards: IEC 60204-1; IEC 60947-5-1; ISO 13849-1; IEC 61508
Start conditions:
Automatic or start button (monitored)
Feedback circuit (Y/N):
ON delay with automatic start: typ. 400 ms
ON delay with reset button: typ. 30 ms
Drop-out delay in case of emergency stop: $\leq 30 \mathrm{~ms}$
Drop-out delay on „supply failure": typ. 80 ms

Rated operating voltage Ue:
$24 \mathrm{VDC}-15 \% /+20 \%$, residual ripple max. 10\%; 24 VAC -15\%/+10\%
Frequency range:
$50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$
Fuse rating for the operating voltage: Internal electronic protection;
tripping current F1: > 2.5 A, F2: > $50 \mathrm{~mA}(\mathrm{~S} 11-\mathrm{S} 31)$, > $800 \mathrm{~mA}(\mathrm{X} 4)$
Internal electronic protection $(\mathrm{Y} / \mathrm{N})$ : yes
Power consumption: $3.2 \mathrm{~W} ; 7.1 \mathrm{VA}$, plus signalling output

## Monitored inputs:

| - Short-circuit recognition: | optional |
| :--- | ---: |
| - Wire breakage detection: | yes |

- Earth connection detection:

Number of NC contacts: 2
Number of NO contacts: 0
Max. conduction resistance:
$\max .40 \Omega$

## Outputs:

| Stop category: | 0 |
| :--- | ---: |
| Number of safety contacts: | $5(13-14 ; 23-24 ; 33-34 ; 43-44 ; 53-54)$ |
| Number of auxiliary contacts: | $1(61-62)$ |
| Number of signalling outputs: | $3(\mathrm{Y} 1-\mathrm{Y} 3)$ |

Number of signalling outputs: 250 VAC 8 A ohmic (inductive in $3(\mathrm{Y} 1-\mathrm{Y} 3$ ) appropriate protective wiring) 24 VDC, 2 A
Max. switching capacity of the auxiliary contacts: $24 \mathrm{VDC}, 2 \mathrm{~A}$
Max. switching capacity of the signalling outputs: $\quad 24 \mathrm{VDC}, 100 \mathrm{~mA}$; residual current: 200 mA
Utilisation category to IEC 60947-5-1: AC-15; DC-13
Fuse rating of the safety contacts: 8 A slow blow
Fuse rating of the auxiliary contacts: 2 A slow blow
Fuse rating of the signalling outputs: 100 mA slow blow
Mechanical life: 10 million operations

## Ambient conditions:

| Ambient temperature: | $-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| :--- | ---: |
| Storage and transport temperature: | $-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| Protection class: | Enclosure: IP40, Terminals: IP20, Clearance: IP54 |
| Mounting: | Snaps onto standard DIN rail to EN 60715 |
| Connection type: | Screw terminals, plug-in |
| - min. cable section: | $0.25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
| - max. cable section: | $2.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
| Weight: | 420 g |
| Dimensions (Height x Width x Depth): | $100 \times 45 \times 121 \mathrm{~mm}$ |

## Approvals

## (10) (®)

C
Ordering details
SRB504ST-24V


## Classification

Safety parameters:

| Standards: | ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508 |  |
| :--- | ---: | ---: |
| PL: | STOP 0: up to e |  |
| Category: | STOP 0: up to |  |
| PFH value: | STOP 0: $\leq 2.00 \times 10^{-8} / \mathrm{h}$ |  |
| SIL: | STOP 0: up to 3 |  |
| Mission time: | 20 years |  |
|  |  |  |
| The PFH value of $2.00 \times 10^{-8} / \mathrm{h}$ applies to the | Contact load | n-op/y |
| combinations of contact load (current through |  | t-cycle |
| enabling contacts) and number of switching | $20 \%$ | 525,600 |
| cycles (n-op/y) mentioned in the table below. | $40 \%$ | 210,240 |
| At 365 operating days per year and a | $60 \%$ | 75,087 |
| 24-hours operation, this results in the | $80 \%$ | 30,918 |
| below-mentioned switching cycle times | $100 \%$ | 12,223 | below-mentioned switching cycle times (t-cycle) for the relay contacts.

Diverging applications upon request.

## Safety controllers

## Note

- 2 channel control shown for a guard-door monitor with two contacts, of which at least one contact has positive break, with external reset button ® ${ }^{\circledR}$.
- Relay outputs: Suitable for 2 channel control, for increase in capacity or number of contacts by means of contactors or relays with positive-guided contacts.
- ${ }^{(H 2)}$ = Feedback circuit
- The control recognises cross-short, cable break and earth leakages in the monitoring circuit.
- Inductive loads (e.g. contactors, relays, etc.) are to be suppressed by means of a suitable circuit.


## Wiring diagram



## Note

- The wiring diagram is shown with guard doors closed and in de-energised condition.

The integrated LEDs indicate the following operating states

- Position relay K1
- Position relay K2
- Position relay K3
- Position relay K4
- Supply voltage $U_{B}$
- Internal operating voltage $U_{i}$


## PROTECT-PE



- Possibility to connect up to 4 sensors per interface, e.g. safety magnetic switches of the BNS type, emergency stop control devices, interlocking devices, etc.
- Wiring of up to 4 sensors per interface with signals connected to the potential possible, e.g. CSS products from Schmersal and AOPD‘s (only PROTECT-PE-02).
- Current and voltage limitation of the input circuits
- Connection of sensors with 2 NC contacts (PROTECT-PE-02) or of sensors with NC/NO contacts (PROTECT-PE-11)
- Cross-wire monitoring of the input circuits (only PROTECT-PE-02)
- Signalling output for each sensor (monitoring of both circuits of one sensor) and of all sensors ( Y 5 , summation signal)
- Signalling output 32-33, 33-34
- Cascading possible for the connection of up to 80 sensors
- Width 65.5 mm
- 6 LED to show operating conditions
- Cage clamps or plug-in screw terminals (ordering suffix -SK)
- With antivalent output contacts, ordering suffix -AN


## Technical data

Standards: IEC 60204-1; IEC 60947-5-1; ISO 13849-1; IEC 61508
Start conditions: automatic
Feedback circuit (Y/N):
no
ON delay with automatic start: typ. 10 ms
Drop-out delay in case of emergency stop: $\leq 10 \mathrm{~ms}$
Drop-out delay on „supply failure": $\leq 60 \mathrm{~ms}$
Rated operating voltage $U_{e}: \quad 24 \mathrm{VDC}-15 \% /+20 \%$, residual ripple max. $10 \%$
Fuse rating for the operating voltage:
Internal electronic trip, tripping current > 300 mA
Internal electronic protection (Y/N)
yes
Power consumption:
max. 1.7 W; plus signalling outputs

## Monitored inputs:

| - Short-circuit recognition: | PROTECT-PE-11: option; PROTECT-PE-02: yes |
| :---: | :---: |
| - Wire breakage detection: | yes |
| - Earth connection detection: | yes |
| Number of NC contacts: | PROTECT-PE-11: 1; PROTECT-PE-02: 2 |
| Number of NO contacts: | PROTECT-PE-11: 1; PROTECT-PE-02: 0 |
| Outputs: |  |
| Stop category: | 0 |
| Number of auxiliary contacts: | 2 (13-14; 23-24) |
| Number of signalling outputs: | 7 (Y1-Y5; 32-33; 33-34) |
| Max. switching capacity of the safety contacts: | $24 \mathrm{~V}, 2 \mathrm{~A}$ ohmic (inductive in case of appropriate protective wiring) |
| Max. switching capacity of signalling outputs: | 24 VDC, 100 mA |
| Utilisation category to IEC 60947-5-1: | DC-13 |
| Fuse rating of the safety contacts: | 2 A slow blow |
| Fuse rating of the signalling outputs: | Internal electronic trip, tripping current > 750 mA |
| Mechanical life: | 10 million operations |
| Ambient conditions: |  |
| Ambient temperature: | $-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| Storage and transport temperature: | $-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| Protection class: | Enclosure: IP20, Terminals: IP20, Clearance: IP20 |
| Mounting: | Snaps onto standard DIN rail to EN 60715 |
| Connection type: | Cage clamps or ordering suffix -SK: plug-in screw terminals |
| - min. cable section: | Cage clamps: $0.08 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$; <br> Plug-in screw terminals: $0.14 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
| - max. cable section: | Cage clamps: $2.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$; <br> Plug-in screw terminals: $1.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |
| Weight: | 160 g |
| Dimensions (Height x Width x Depth): | $126 \times 48 \times 43 \mathrm{~mm}$ |

## Approvals

## (①) <br> C

Ordering details
PROTECT-PE-(1-(2)

| No. | Option | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | (1) | 02 |
| 11 | Connection of sensors <br> with 2 NC contacts <br> Connection of sensors <br> with NC/NO contacts <br> Connection of sensors <br> with NC/NO contacts and <br> antivalent output contacts <br> (2) | 11-AN | | Cage clamps |
| :--- |
| Plug-in screw terminals |



## Classification

## Safety parameters:

| Standards: |  | ISO 13849-1, IEC 61508 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PL: |  | STOP 0: up to d |  |
| Category: |  | STOP 0: up to 3 |  |
| PFH value: |  | STOP 0: $2.00 \times 10^{-7} / \mathrm{h}$ |  |
| SIL: |  | STOP 0: up to 2 |  |
| Mission time: |  | 20 years |  |
| The PFH value of $2.00 \times 10^{-7} / \mathrm{h}$ applies to the combinations of contact load (current through enabling contacts) and number of switching cycles ( $n$-op/y) mentioned in the table below. At 365 operating days per year and a 24-hours operation, this results in the below-mentioned switching cycle times | Contact load | n-op/y | t-cycle |
|  | 20 \% | 525,600 | 1.0 min |
|  | 40 \% | 210,240 | 2.5 min |
|  | 60 \% | 75,087 | 7.0 min |
|  | 80 \% | 30,918 | 17.0 min |
|  | 100 \% | 12,223 | 43.0 min | below-mentioned switching cycle times (t-cycle) for the relay contacts.

Diverging applications upon request.

## Safety controllers

## Note

- Start level:

Depends on the wiring of the safety relay module.

- Sensor level:

Dual-channel control of magnetic safety switches according to IEC 60947-5-3.

- Output level:

Dual-channel control of a downstream safety relay module.

- Cross-shorts, wire breakage and earth leakage in the control circuits are detected.
- If the inputs $\mathrm{S} 1, \mathrm{~S} 3, \mathrm{~S} 5$ and S 7 are not used, they have to be bridged to plus.
- If the inputs S2, S4, S6 and S8 are not used, they have to be bridged to minus.
- The safety relay modules must be suitable signal processing for single or dual-channel floating NC-contacts.
- Start and actuator configuration has to be effected in accordance with the data sheet.
- The obtainable performance level and category according to ISO 13849-1 depends on type and wiring of the used safety relay module.


## LED

- LED's or signalling outputs signalise an opened protective device or emergency stops.
- Monitoring effected on both contact circuits of the sensor.
- When the protective device or the emergency stop circuit is opened a signal of 24 V will be wired the regarding output (Y1...Y5) and the dedicated LED lights.
The integrated LEDs indicate the following operating states.
- Position relay K1
- Position relay K2
- Position relay K3
- Position relay K4
- Internal operating voltage $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{i}}$

Wiring diagram


## Note

The wiring diagram is shown with guard doors closed and in de-energised condition.
Inductive loads (e.g. contactors, relays, etc.) are to be suppressed by means of a suitable circuit.

Up-to-date without fail.
The online product catalogue


For detailed information, check out www.schmersal.net

$\qquad$ Page 140

The compact safety controller PROTECT-SELECT offers engineers high flexibility for configuring safety devices and for integrating safety devices into machine functions.

Four different basic programs are available. Each program can easily be adapted to the respective application via menu navigation and cleartext messages. Programming skills are not required. Thus e.g. the drop-out delay and debouncing times can be set individually and numerous parameters such as cross-circuit monitoring can be configured according to the requirements - a clear advantage compared to safety control modules.

All of the four programs offer numerous functions, including the following:

■ Connection of up to 6 dual-channel safety switching devices (with or without potential) up to PL e/ SIL 3

- Safety semi-conductor and relay outputs with Stop 0 or Stop 1 (adjustable)
- Safe analog monitoring of temperature and other process variables
- Free assignment of feedback circuit, start-up tests, periodic tests, auto start, manual start
- Cross-circuit detection via clock outputs
- Display of cleattext messages during troubleshooting
- Input filter for safety devices with contact bounce


## PROTECT-SELECT



- Suitable for signal processing of potentialfree outputs, e.g. emergency stop command devices, position switches, solenoid interlocks with and without interlocking function and magnetic safety switches
- Suitable for the signal treatment of potentialloaded outputs, e.g. electronic safety sensors with p-type semi-conductor outputs as well as safety light grids and light curtains
- 1 or 2 channel control
- Safety outputs with Stop 0/1 function and free adjustable fail-safe timer
- Automatic or manual reset function
- Optionally with short-circuit recognition
- Input filter for safety devices with contact bounce
- LEDs to show operating conditions


## Approvals

Ordering details
PROTECT-SELECT-11

No. $\left\lvert\,$\begin{tabular}{l|l}
Option \& Description <br>
(1) \& SK

 

Screw terminals <br>
Cage clamps
\end{tabular}\right.

Technical data
Standards:
ISO 13849-1; IEC 61508; IEC 62061; IEC 60204-1; IEC 60947-5-1
Start conditions:
Automatic or manual (adjustable)
adjustable
Feedback circuit (Y/N):
Rated operating voltage $U_{e}$
24 VDC $\pm 10 \%$
Fuse rating for the operating voltage: 3 A slow blow, external
Internal electronic protection $(\mathrm{Y} / \mathrm{N})$ : yes

## Digital safety inputs:

-Short-circuit recognition: optional

- Wire breakage detection: yes
- Earth connection detection: yes

Number of NC contacts, 2 channel: application dependent, max. 6
Number of NC/NO contacts: application dependent, max. 6
Max. conduction resistance: $\max 300 \Omega$

## Safe analogue inputs:

Number: 2

Measurement range: $0 \ldots 10$ VDC
Accuracy:
typ. 3 \% (max. cable length < 30 m )
Resolution: 12 Bit
Safety semi-conductor outputs:
Stop category:
0 or 1 (adjustable)
Number (p-/n-type):
Number (p-type): 1

Max. switching capacity:
Safety relay outputs:
Number: 2 (common access)

Contact load capacity:
AC-1: $250 \mathrm{~V} / 4 \mathrm{~A}$;
AC-15: $230 \mathrm{~V} / 3 \mathrm{~A}$;
DC-1: $24 \mathrm{~V} / 4 \mathrm{~A}$;
DC-13: $24 \mathrm{~V} / 4 \mathrm{~A} / 0.1 \mathrm{~Hz}$

## Signalling outputs:

Number: optional 4
Max. switching capacity: 24 VDC at 0.1 A ; ohmic load, short-circuit proof

## Clock outputs:

| Number: | 3 |
| :--- | ---: |
| Max. current at: | 24 VDC at $0.1 \mathrm{~A} ;$ ohmic load, short-circuit proof |
| Switch-off test pulse: | $<1.5 \mathrm{~ms}$ |

## Ambient conditions:

| Ambient temperature: | $-25^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Storage and transport temperature: | $-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \ldots+85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |

Installation: vertical, no condensation
Installation compartment: Earthed, lockable switch cabinet with class of protection IP54
Protection class: IP20

Mounting: Snaps onto standard DIN rail to EN 60715
Connection type: Cage clamps or screw terminals

- min. cable section: $0.25 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$
- max. cable section: $\quad 2.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$
Weight: 300 g

Dimensions (Height $\times$ Width $\times$ Depth): $100 \times 52.5 \times 118 \mathrm{~mm}$

## Classification

## Safety parameters:

Standards: ISO 13849-1; IEC 61508; IEC 62061;
PL: up to e
Category: up to 4
DC:
CCF:
SIL CL: up to 3
SFF: $>90 \%$
$\mathrm{PFH}_{\mathrm{d}}: \quad 1,6 \times 10^{-8} / \mathrm{h}$ (Valid for dual channel and $60 \%$ relay load)
Mission time: 20 years
Hardware fault tolerance:
1
Request rate: High and continuous
MTTF $_{d}$ (inputs+logic + semi-conductor outputs): $>100$ years
$\mathrm{B}_{10 \mathrm{~d}}$ value (for one channel of the relay output): $\quad$ Small load range: 20\%: 10.000.000 40\%: 7.500 .000
60\%: 2.500 .000
80\%: 1.000 .000
Maximum load: 100\%: 400.000

## Application program 1

## One safety area with operating mode switch / enabling switch

The program 1 allows to connect up to four dual-channel safety switching devices, each of which can be bridged by means of operating mode switches and enabling switches. The program is ideally suited for hazardous areas where additional operating modes such as "setting-up mode" and "process monitoring" are facilitating tasks like setting up a machine or troubleshooting.

- Up to 4 safety switching devices can be bridged in conformance with standards
- Additional emergency stop function
- Direct control of a solenoid interlock (lock/unlock)


Clear view onto process
Additional operating modes can be useful e.g. when a machine needs to be set-up or adjusted after a tool change.


Setting-up mode and process monitoring Operating modes such as the setting-up mode and process monitoring can be realised with PROTECT-SELECT and application program 1.

## Application program 2

## Two safety areas

It is often useful to provide two separate safety areas for the particular workplaces on machines. Program 2 has been developed for this application. Here is an example from the packaging machine industry: The upper part of the machine is the work area, where packaging units are fed and packaged.

The lower part of the machine houses the material feed mechanism and the drive units. It must only be accessed for maintenance purposes, but must still be monitored with a safety switching devices. This functionality can be achieved with application program 2 of PROTECT-SELECT.

■ For up to 2 or 3 safety switching devices per safety area

- Start/reset function for each safety area
- Feedback circuits for each safety area
- Prioritised emergency stop with independent reset function



## Work area

The work area can be protected by up to 3 safety switching devices which can be configured individually.


Service / material supply
The area below (or above) the work area is considered to be an independent safety area and is thus configured separately.

## Application program 3

One safety area with up to six safety switching devices

Program 3 can be used for processing signals of up to 6 safety switching devices. The application program allows to assign a separate reset function to one of the safety switching devices. This way even the most complex safety areas which are monitored by several safety switching devices can be conveniently configured.

- For up to 6 safety switching devices
- Direct control of a solenoid interlock (lock / unlock)
- Prioritised emergency stop with independent reset function


Many switching devices - one evaluation PROTECT-SELECT operating in program 3 replaces up to 6 safety control modules and thus helps saving money and space in the control cabinet.


Multi-purpose use
Program 3 is e.g. ideally suited for safety areas which are monitored by several safety switching devices.

## Application program 4

One safety area with safe bridging (muting)

In order to ensure a material transport into and out of a safety area without provoking a machine stop, an optoelectronic safety device which is bridged automatically and for a limited amount of time should be used.

Usually a safety light-grid with integrated muting function is required for this purpose. When PROTECT-SELECT is used, the muting function can be monitored directly via standard safety light-grids and sensors. In addition, signals from 2 other safety switching devices can be processed. This enables the user to realise a complete muting application with e.g. an additional guard door and an emergency stop function.

- Muting function with standard optoelectronic safety devices
- Flexible muting time parameterization
- Connection of additional emergency stop and safety switching device
- Direct control of a solenoid interlock (lock / unlock)



## Muting boosts productivity

The muting function enables safe monitoring of the access to the hazardous area without interruptions of the material flow or the work flow.


All functions combined in one module All safety functions for safety areas with muting are controlled via one PROTECT-SELECT unit - including e.g. a solenoid interlock and an emergency stop function.

Humanity first and foremost. Safety Consulting


For detailed information, check out www.schmersal.com

## Schmersal Worldwide Offices in Germany

## Wuppertal


K.A. Schmersal GmbH \& Co. KG

Founded in 1945
Around 700 employees
Focal points

- Headquarters of the Schmersal Group
- Development and manufacture of switchgears and switching systems for safety, automation and lift engineering
- Accredited test laboratory
- Central research and development
- Logistics centre for European markets
K.A. Schmersal GmbH \& Co. KG
- Founded in 1952 (1997)
- Around 180 employees

Focal points

- Development and manufacture of switchgears for operation and monitoring, safety-related relay modules and controls as well as switchgears for explosion protection

Mühldorf / Inn


## Safety Control GmbH

■ Founded in 1994 (2008

- Around 30 employees

Focal points

- Development and manufacture of optical electronic components for safety and automation engineering


Böhnke + Partner
GmbH Steuerungssysteme

■ Founded in 1991 (2013)

- Around 70 employees


## Focal points

- Development and manufacture of components, controls and remote diagnostic systems for the lift industry


## Schmersal Worldwide International Offices

Boituva / Brazil


ACE Schmersal

- Founded in 1974

■ Around 400 employees

Focal points

- Manufacture of electromechanical and electronic switchgears
- Customer-specific control systems for the North and South American market


## Shanghai / China



## Pune / India



Schmersal Industrial Switchgear Co. Ltd

- Founded in 1999

■ Around 165 employees

## Focal points

- Development and manufacture of switchgears for safety automation and lift engineering for the Asian market


## Schmersal India Private Limited

Founded in 2013

- Around 60 employees


## Focal points

■ Development and manufacture of switchgears for safety, automation and lift engineering for the Indian market

- Hauptsitz - Headquarters
K.A. Schmersal GmbH \& Co. KG

Postfach 2402 63,
42232 Wuppertal
Möddinghofe 30
42279 Wuppertal
Phone: +49 202 6474-0
Fax: +49 202 6474-100
info@schmersal.com
www.schmersal.com

## Germany

- Leipzig
K.A. Schmersal GmbH \& Co. KG

Vertriebsbüro Leipzig
Servicepark
Druckereistraße 4
04159 Leipzig
Phone: +49 341 48734-50
Fax: $\quad+49341$ 48734-51
vbleipzig@schmersal.com

- Berlin

KSA Komponenten der Steuerungsund Automatisierungstechnik GmbH Pankstraße 8-10 / Aufg. L
13127 Berlin
Phone: +49 30 474824-00
Fax: $\quad+4930$ 474824-05
info@ksa-gmbh.de
www.ksa-gmbh.de

- Hamburg / Münster
K.A. Schmersal GmbH \& Co. KG

Vertriebsbüro Hamburg
Innungsstraße 3
21244 Buchholz i.d.N.
Phone: +49 4181 9220-0
Fax: $\quad+494181$ 9220-20
vbhamburg@schmersal.com

- Hannover

ELTOP GmbH
Robert-Bosch-Straße 8
30989 Gehrden
Phone: +49 51 089273-20
Fax: +4951 089273-21
eltop@eltop.de
www.eltop.de

- Wettenberg
K.A. Schmersal GmbH \& Co. KG

Vertriebsbüro Wettenberg
Im Ostpark 2
35435 Wettenberg
Phone: +49 641 9848-575
Fax: +496419848-577
vbwettenberg@schmersal.com

- Köln

Stollenwerk
Technisches Büro GmbH
Scheuermühlenstraße 40
51147 Köln
Phone: +49 2203 96620-0
Fax: $\quad+492203$ 96620-30
info@stollenwerk.de
www.stollenwerk.de

- Siegen

Siegfried Klein
Elektro-Industrie-Vertretungen
In der Steinwiese 46
57074 Siegen
Phone: +49 2716778
Fax: $\quad+492716770$
info@sk-elektrotechnik.de
www.sk-elektrotechnik.de

- Saarland

Herbert Neundörfer Werks-
vertretungen $\mathrm{GmbH} \& \mathrm{Co}$. KG Am Campus 5
66287 Göttelborn
Phone: +49 6825 9545-0 Fax: $\quad+496825$ 9545-99 info@herbert-neundoerfer.de www.herbert-neundoerfer.de

- Bietigheim
K.A. Schmersal GmbH \& Co. KG

Technologiezentrum
Pleidelsheimer Straße 15
74321 Bietigheim-Bissingen
Phone: +49 7142 91028-0
Fax: $\quad+497142$ 91028-28
tzbw@schmersal.com

- Bayern Süd

INGAM Ing. Adolf Müller GmbH
Industrievertretungen
Elly-Staegmeyr-Straße 15
80999 München
Phone: +49 898126044
Fax: +49898126925
info@ingam.de
www.ingam.de

- Nürnberg
K.A. Schmersal GmbH \& Co. KG

Vertriebsbüro Nürnberg
Lechstraße 21
90451 Nürnberg
Phone: +49 9116496053
Fax: $\quad+4991163290729$
vbnuernberg@schmersal.com

## Europe

- Austria - Österreich

AVS-Schmersal Vertriebs Ges.m.b.H.
Biróstraße 17
1232 Wien
Phone: +43-1-6 1028
Fax: $\quad+43-1-61028-130$
info@avs-schmersal.at
www.avs-schmersal.at

- Belgium - Belgien

Schmersal Belgium NV/SA
Nieuwlandlaan 73
Industriezone B413
3200 Aarschot
Phone: +32-16-57 1618
Fax: $\quad+32-16-571620$
info@schmersal.be
www.schmersal.be

- Bosnia and Herzegovina

Tipteh d.o.o. Sarajevo
Ulica Ramiza Salčina 246
71000 Sarajevo
Phone: +387-61 923623
nadir.durmic@tipteh.ba
www.tipteh.ba

- Bulgaria - Bulgarien

CDL Sensorik Ltd
Chavdar Voivoda Str, No.12, Office 1
7002 Ruse City
Phone: +359 82820052
office@cdlsensorik.com
www.cdlsensorik.com

- Croatia - Kroatien

Tipteh Zagreb d.o.o.
Ratarska 35
10000 Zagreb
Phone: +385 1-3 816574
Fax: $\quad+3851-3816577$
tipteh@tipteh.hr
www.tipteh.hr

- Czech Republic - Tschech. Republik MERCOM COMPONENTA s.r.o.
Bechyňská 640
19900 Praha 9 - Letňany
Phone: +4 20-267 3146 40-2
mercom@mercom.cz
www.mercom.cz
www.schmersal.cz
- Denmark - Dänemark

Schmersal Danmark A/S
Lautruphøj 1-3
2750 Ballerup
Phone: +45-70 209027
Fax: $\quad+45-70209037$
info@schmersal.dk
www.schmersal.dk

Finland - Finnland
Advancetec Oy
Äyritie 12 B
01510 Vantaa
Phone: +3 58-2 07199430
Fax: $\quad+358-935052660$ advancetec@advancetec.fi www.schmersal.fi

- France - Frankreich

Schmersal France
BP 18-38181 Seyssins Cedex
8, rue Raoul Follereau
38180 Seyssins
Phone: +33-4 76842320
technique@schmersal.com info-fr@schmersal.com www.schmersal.fr

- Greece - Griechenland

Kalamarakis Sapounas S.A
Ionias \& Neromilou
PO Box 46566 Athens
13671 Chamomilos Acharnes
Athens
Phone: +30-210-2 4060 00-6
Fax: $\quad+30-210-2406007$
ksa@ksa.gr
www.ksa.gr

- Hungary - Ungarn

NTK Ipari-Elektronikai és
Kereskedelmi Kft
Gesztenyefa u. 4.
9027 Györ
Phone: +36-96-52 3268
Fax: $\quad+36-96-430011$
info@ntk-kft.hu
www.ntk-kft.hu

- Iceland - Island Reykjafell Ltd.
Skipholti 35
125 Reykjavik
Phone: +354-5 886010
Fax: $\quad+354-5886088$ reykjafell@reykjafell.is
- Italy - Italien

Schmersal Italia s.r.I. Via Molino Vecchio, 206 25010 Borgosatollo, Brescia Phone: +39-0 30-2 507411 Fax: +39-0 30-2 507431 info@schmersal.it www.schmersal.it

- Lithuania/Estonia/Latvia Litauen/Estland/Lettland BOPLALIT
Mus galite rasti:
Baltụ pr. 145, LT-47125, Kaunas
Phone: +370 37298989
Phone: +370 37406718
info@boplalit.It
www.boplalit.It
- Macedonia - Mazedonien

Tipteh d.o.o. Skopje
Bul Partizanski odredi br:80, Lok:5
1000 Skopje
Phone: +389-70-39 9474
Fax: +389-23-17 4197
info@tipteh.mk
www.tipteh.mk

- Netherlands - Niederlande Schmersal Nederland B.V.
Lorentzstraat 31
3846 AV Harderwijk
Phone: +31-3 41-43 2525
Fax: $\quad+31-341-425257$
info-n!@schmersal.com www.schmersal.nl
- Norway - Norwegen

Schmersal Norge
Hoffsveien 92
0377 Oslo
Phone: +47-22 060070 Fax: $\quad+47-22060080$ info-no@schmersal.com www.schmersal.no

Poland - Polen
Schmersal - Polska Sp.j.
ul. Baletowa 29
02-867 Warszawa
Phone: +48-22-8 168578
Fax: $\quad+48-22-8168580$
info@schmersal.pl
www.schmersal.pl

- Portugal - Portugal

Schmersal Ibérica, S.L
Apartado 30
2626-909 Póvoa de Sta. Iria
Phone: +351-30 8800933
info-pt@schmersal.com www.schmersal.pt

- Romania - Rumänien CD SENSORIC SRL Str. George Enescu 21 550248 Sibiu
Phone: +40-2 69-25 3333 Fax: +40-2 69-25 3344 proiecte@cdl.ro
www.cdl.ro
- Russia - Russland OOO AT electro Moskau ul. Avtosavodskaya 16-2 109280 Moskau
Phone: +7-49 5-9 214425
Fax: +7-49 5-9 264645
info@at-e.ru
www.at-e.ru
OOO AT electro Petersburg
Polytechniskaya str, d.9,B
194021 St. Petersburg
Phone: +7-81 2-7 030817
Fax: +7-81 2-7 030834
spb@at-e.ru
AT-Electronics Ekaterinburg
Bebelya str. 17, room 405
620034 Ekaterinburg
Phone: +7-34 3-2 452224
Fax: +7-34 3-2 459822
ural@at-e.ru
- Serbia - Serbien

Tipteh d.o.o. Beograd
Moše Pijade 17A
11070 Vrčin, Belgrade
Phone: +3 81 (0)11-8053 628
Fax: $\quad+381$ (0)11-8053 045 office@tipteh.rs www.tipteh.rs

- Slovakia - Slowakei MERCOM COMPONENTA s.r.o.
Bechyňská 640
19900 Praha 9 - Letňany
Phone: +4 20-267 3146 40-2
mercom@mercom.cz
www.mercom.cz
www.schmersal.cz
- Slovenia - Slowenien

Tipteh d.o.o.
Ulica Ivana Roba 21
1000 Ljubljana
Phone: +386-1-2 005150
Fax: +386-1-2 005151
info@tipteh.si
www.tipteh.si

- Spain - Spanien

Schmersal Ibérica, S.L.
Rambla P. Catalanes, 12 08800 Vilanova i la Geltrú Phone: +34-902 566457 info-es@schmersal.com www.schmersal.es

- Sweden - Schweden Schmersal Nordiska AB F O Petersons gata 28 42131 Västra Frölunda Phone: +46-31-3 383500 Fax: +46-31-3 383539 info-se@schmersal.com www.schmersal.se
- Switzerland - Schweiz Schmersal Schweiz AG Moosmattstraße 3 8905 Arni
Phone: +41-43-3 112233
Fax: $\quad+41-43-3112244$ info-ch@schmersal.com www.schmersal.ch
- Turkey - Türkei Entek Otomasyon Urunleri San. ve Tic. A.S. Mahmutbey Mah Tasocagi Yolu Cad. No: 9 Entek Plaza 34218 Bagcilar / Istanbul Phone: +90 8502014141 Fax: $\quad+902123201188$ info@entek.com.tr www.entek.com.tr
- Ukraine - Ukraine

VBR Ltd.
41, Demiyivska Str
03040 Kyiv Ukraine
Phone: +38 (044) 2590955
Fax: $\quad+38$ (044) 2590955 office@vbr.com.ua www.vbr-electric.com.ua/schmersal

- United Kingdom - Großbritannien Schmersal Ltd.
Sparrowhawk Close
Enigma Business Park Malvern Worcestershire WR14 1GL
Phone: +44-16 84-57 1980
Fax: $\quad+44-1684-560273$
support@schmersal.co.uk
www.schmersal.co.uk


## Worldwide

- Argentina - Argentinien Condelectric S. A.
info@condelectric.com.ar www.condelectric.com.ar ELECTRO-DOS
contacto@electro-dos.com.ar
www.electro-dos.com.ar
- Australia - Australien

Control Logic Pty. Ltd.
25 Lavarack Avenue, PO Box 1456
Eagle Farm, Queensland
Phone: +61-7 36231212
Fax: $\quad+61-736231211$ sales@control-logic.com.au www.control-logic.com.au

- Belarus - Weißrussland

ZAO Eximelektro
Ribalko Str. 26-110
BY-220033 Minsk, Belarus
Phone: +375-17-298-44-11
Fax: $+375-17-298-44-22$
eximelektro@tut.by
www.exim.by

- Bolivia - Bolivien

Bolivien International
Fil-Parts
3er. Anillo, 1040, Frente al Zoo
Santa Cruz de la Sierra
Phone: +591 (3) 3429900 presidente@filparts.com.bo www.filparts.com.bo

- Brazil - Brasilien

ACE Schmersal
Eletroeletrônica Industrial LTDA Rodovia Boituva - Porto Feliz, KM 12 Jardim Esplanada - CEP: 18550-000 Boituva, SP
Phone: +55-15-32 63-98 00
Fax: $\quad+55-15-32$ 63-98 99 export@schmersal.com.br www.schmersal.com.br

- Canada - Kanada

Schmersal Canada LTD.
15 Regan Road Unit \#3
Brampton, Ontario L7A IE3
Phone: +1 905 495-7540
Fax: +1905 495-7543
Info-ca@schmersal.com
www.schmersal.ca

- Chile - Chile

Vitel S.A.
francisco@vitel.cl
www.vitel.cl
SOLTEX
central@soltex.cl
www.soltex.com.cl INSTRUTEC
gcaceres@instrutec.c
www.instrutec.cl
OEG
jmp@oeggroup.com
www.oeggroup.cl
EECOL INDUSTRIAL ELECTRIC
ventas@eecol.cl
www.eecol.cl

- PR China - VR China

Schmersal Industrial
Switchgear (Shanghai) Co. Ltd
Cao Ying Road 3336 201712 Shanghai / Qingpu
Phone: +86-21-63 758287
Fax: $\quad+86-21-63758297$
sales@schmersal.com.cn www.schmersal.com.cn

- Colombia - Kolumbien EQUIPELCO aospina@equipelco.com www.equipelco.com
SAMCO
jvargas@samcoingenieria.com
www.samcoingenieria.com
- Ecuador - Ecuador

SENSORTEC S.A
AV. Napo y Pinto Guzmán
Quito
Phone: +593 091402765 +593 095048611
infogye@sensortecsa.com www.sensortecsa.com

- Guatemala - Guatemala

PRESTELECTRO
AV Petapa 44-22,
Zona 12; Cent. Com Florencia 01012
Phone: +502 24 42-33 46
Anabella.Barrios@prestelectro.com www.prestelectro.com

- India - Indien

Schmersal India Private Limited
Plot No G 7/1,
Ranjangaon MIDC,
Taluka Shirur,
District Pune 412220, India
Phone: +91 2138614700
Fax: +91 2066861114 info-in@schmersal.com
www.schmersal.in

- Indonesia - Indonesien

PT. Wiguna Sarana Sejahtera
JI. Daan Mogot Raya No. 47 Jakarta Barat 11470
Phone: +62-21-5 6377 70-2
Fax: $\quad+62-21-5666979$
email@ptwiguna.com
www.ptwiguna.com

- Iran - Iran

Omid Electric
No. 1-5, 1st Floor, Azizi passage,
Southern Lalehzar Str. Tehran
ZIP: 1144944181
Phone: +98 2133924027 +98 2133911022
Fax: +98 2133936635
sales@omidelectric.com
www.omidelectric.com

- Israel - Israel
A.U. Shay Ltd

23 Imber St. Kiriat. Arieh
P.O. Box 10049

Petach Tikva 49222 Israel
Phone: +9 72-3-9 233601
Fax: $\quad+9$ 72-3-9 234601
shay@uriel-shay.com
www.uriel-shay.com

- Japan - Japan

Schmersal Japan KK
3-39-8 Shoan, Suginami-ku
Tokyo 167-0054
Phone: +81-3-3247-0519
Fax: +81-3-3247-0537 safety@schmersaljp.com www.schmersal.jp

- Korea - Korea

Mahani Electric Co. Ltd.
20, Gungmal-ro, Gwacheon-si,
Gyeonggi-do 427-060, Korea
Phone: +82-2-21 94-33 00
Fax: +82-2-21 94-33 97 yskim@mec.co.kr www.mec.co.kr

- Malaysia - Malaysien Ingermark (M) SDN.BHD No. 29, Jalan KPK 1/8 Kawasan Perindustrian Kundang 48020 Rawang, Selangor Darul Ehsan Phone: +6 03-60-34 2788 Fax: $\quad+6$ 03-60-34 2188 enquiry@ingermark.com
- Mexico - Mexiko

ISEL SA de CV
mario.c@isel.com.mx
www.isel.com.mx
INNOVATIVE AUTOMOTION SOLUTIONS
ias@iasmx.com
www.iasautomation.com.mx
EASA ENERGIA Y AUTOMATIZACIÓN
ias@iasmx.com
www.iasautomation.com.mx
DINAMICA S.A de C.V
ias@iasmx.com
www.iasautomation.com.mx
SIGRAMA S.A de C.V
ias@iasmx.com
www.iasautomation.com.mx
VGR TECHNOLOGIES
ias@iasmx.com
www.iasautomation.com.mx

- New Zealand - Neuseeland

Hamer Automation
85A Falsgrave Street Philipstown
Christchurch, New Zealand
Phone: +64-33 662483
Fax: $\quad+64-33791379$
sales@hamer.co.nz
www.hamer.co.nz

- Pakistan - Pakistan

Multitech fze
Office No. 3404
HDS Tower, Sheikh Zayed Road,
P.O. Box 643650,

Jumeirah Lakes Tower (JLT)
Dubai, UAE
Phone: +9 71-4-4 214600
Fax: $\quad+971-4-4214601$
sales@eurotech.ae
www.eurotech.ae

- Paraguay - Paraguay

Brasguay S.R.L.
R. Internacional 07

KM 14 ; Minga Guazu
Phone: +595 (61) 583-418 218577
brasguay@brasguay.com.py
www.brasguay.com.py

- Peru - Peru

Fametal S.A.
fametal@fametal.com
www.fametal.com
AYD
informes@ayd.com.pe
www.ayd.com.pe

- Singapore - Singapur

AZAREL International Pte Ltd
Empire Techno Centre
30 Kaki Bukit Road 3 \#01-10
Singapore 417819
Phone: +65-67 422988
Fax: +65-67 422628
sales@azarel.com.sg
www.azarel.com.sg

- South Africa - Südafrika

A+A Dynamic Distributors (Pty) Ltd. 20-24 Augusta Road
Regents Park
2197 Booysens
Phone: +27-11-6 815900
Fax: +27-11-4 351318
awkayser@iafrica.com

- Taiwan - Taiwan

Golden Leader Camel Ent. Co., Ltd.
No. 453-7, Pei Tun Rd.
Taichung City 40648, Taiwan
Phone: +886-4-22 412989
Fax: +886-4-22412923
camel88@ms46.hinet.net
www.leadercamel.com.tw

- Thailand - Thailand Isensor Co. Ltd.
57/65 Soi Song Sa-ard Vibhavadirangsit Road Chomphon, Chatuchak Bangkok 10900
Phone: +66-2-276 8783
Fax: +66-2-2755875
info@isensor.co.th
www.isensor.co.th
- United Arab Emirates Vereinigte Arabische Emirate Multitech fze
Office No. 3404, $34^{\text {th }}$ Floor,
HDS Tower, Sheikh Zayed Road,
Jumeirah Lakes Towers (JLT),
P.O. Box 643650, Dubai, UAE

Phone: +9 71-4-4 214600
Fax: $\quad+971-4-4214601$
sales@eurotech.ae
www.eurotech.ae

- Uruguay - Uruguay

Gliston S.A.
Pedernal 1896 - Of. 203
Montevideo
Phone: +598 (2) 2000791
colmedo@gliston.com.uy
www.gliston.com.uy

- USA - USA

Schmersal Inc. 15 Skyline Drive
Hawthorne, NY 10532
Phone: +1 8 88-4 96-51 43
Fax: +1 9 14-3 47-15 67 infousa@schmersal.com www.schmersalusa.com

- Venezuela - Venezuela

EMI Equipos y Sistemas C.A.
Calle 10, Edf. Centro Industrial
Martinisi, Piso 3, La Urbina, Caracas
Phone: +58 (212) 2435072
ventas@emi-ve.com
www.emi-ve.com

- Vietnam - Vietnam

Ingermark (M) Sdn Bhd, Rep Office
Unit 208, C6 Bldg., Block 1
My Dinh 1, New Urban Area
Tu Liem District, Hanoi
Phone: +84-4 2872638
Fax: +84-4 2872639
ingvietn18@ymail.com


## The Schmersal Group

The privately－owned Schmersal Group has been developing and manufacturing products to enhance the safety at work for decades．The company was founded in 1945 and is represented by seven manufacturing sites on three continents and with its own companies and sales partners in more than 60 nations．In the demanding field of machine safety，the Schmersal Group is one of the international market and competence leaders．Based on a comprehensive product range，the company＇s approximately 2000 employees develop and design complete solutions for the safety of man and machine．

Customers of the Schmersal Group include „global players＂from mechanical engineering and plant manufacturing and machine users．They benefit from the comprehensive know－how of the company when it comes to the standard－compliant integration of safety technology in the production processes．Furthermore，Schmersal has special sector expertise in the application fields that demand high quality and special characteristics from safety switching systems．These include food production，the packaging industry，machine tool construction，lift engineering，heavy industry and the automotive industry．

Against the backdrop of increasing numbers of standards and directives，tec．nicum offers a comprehensive range of safety services as part of the Schmersal Group services division： Certified functional safety engineers advise customers on selecting suitable safety equipment， CE compliance assessments and risk assessment，on a word－wide basis．

Product ranges


Safe switching and monitoring
－Guard door monitoring（Safety switches）
－Command devices with safety function
－Tactile safety devices
－Optoelectronic safety devices
Safe signal processing
－Safety relay components
－Safety controllers
－Safety bus systems

## Automation

－Position detection
－Command and signalling devices

## Services


－Application support
－CE conformity assessment
－Risk assessment
－Upgrading／Retrofit
－Technical planning and implementation
－Training courses

## Competences



## X-ON Electronics

Largest Supplier of Electrical and Electronic Components

Click to view similar products for Emergency Stop Switches / E-Stop Switches category:
Click to view products by Schmersal manufacturer:
Other Similar products are found below :
84-5021.2B40 84-6830.0020 A01ESSP8 A22EL-M-24A-11B AVN302N-R A165E-S-01(STOP) AYLD2212602SN-R-TK962
AVLD39911N-R-24V A22Z-EG22 A165E-SY 3100.0110Y 3050.1302Y 3SE2243-0XX40 3SK1111-2AB30 3SK1211-1BB40 44-710 846841.2B20 84-6830.0040 H3141AAKAA A165E-R-24D-01 E3102AAAAB A22E-M-03 ZA2BV05 A22EL-M-T2-01 951FY000-WO ER6022-022N 952+2000-00 ES3S51653 601+0000-OP E3101AAAAB 84-5130.0040 CS AR-05V024 CS AR-22V024 DS AE1VA DS KB2A DS KB3A HE2G-21SHE-L-K HE6B-M211Y 774191774316777760 R1.100.0129.0 SMA0129- NO/NO R1.188.0640.0 SNV 4063KL-A R1.188.1810.0 SNA 4043K-A R1.188.1840.0 SNA 4043K-A SR BD40ALK-B02F AVLW39911D-R-120V AYD311NUG AVLD32211DNUR 84-5040.0020.0049


[^0]:    1) after 30 minutes -> failure
    ${ }^{2)}$ refer to flash codes
[^1]:    1) after 30 minutes -> failure
    ${ }^{2)}$ refer to flash codes
[^2]:    ${ }^{1)}$ s. refer to flash codes
    ${ }^{2)}$ after 30 minutes -> failure

[^3]:    1) after 30 minutes -> failure
    2) refer to flash codes
[^4]:    ${ }^{1)}$ after 30 min : disabling due to fault
    ${ }^{2)}$ refer to flash codes

[^5]:    Y1 and Y2 $=$ Safety outputs $\rightarrow$ Safety controller
    SD-IN $\rightarrow$ Gateway $\rightarrow$ Field bus

    The safety outputs of the first safety switchgear are connected to the safety-monitoring module
    The serial Diagnostic Gateway is connected to the serial diagnostic input of the first safety switchgear.

[^6]:    ${ }^{\text {1) }}$ after 30 minutes -> failure
    ${ }^{2)}$ refer to flash codes

[^7]:    ${ }^{1)}$ after 30 minutes -> Failure

[^8]:    1) after 30 minutes -> 0 V
    ${ }^{2)}$ refer to flash codes
